







*A. Webster*

WEBSTER'S  
INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY  
OF THE  
ENGLISH LANGUAGE

BEING THE AUTHENTIC EDITION OF WEBSTER'S  
UNABRIDGED DICTIONARY, COMPRISING  
THE ISSUES OF 1864, 1879 AND 1884  
THOROUGHLY REVISED AND  
MUCH ENLARGED UNDER  
THE SUPERVISION OF

NOAH PORTER, D D, LL D

*WITH A VOLUMINOUS APPENDIX*

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED  
A SUPPLEMENT  
OF TWENTY FIVE THOUSAND WORDS AND PHRASES

W T HARRIS PH D, LL D

*Editor in Chief*



LONDON

GEORGE BELL & SONS, 4, YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN

AND

G & C MERRIAM CO, SPRINGFIELD, MASS, U S A

1903

*All rights reserved*

INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY. *First Published January 15, 1891.*

*Reprinted 1892, 1894 Revised 1897.*

*New Edition, with Supplement of New Words, 1922.*

*Reprinted 1903.*

---

## NOTE.

*The circulation of this Edition in Australasia is prohibited by the Owners of the Copyright, and any one found with a copy in his possession will render himself liable to have it confiscated.*

# PREFACE TO THE ENGLISH EDITION.

THE first or original edition of Webster's Large or Unabridged Dictionary was published in two volumes quarto in the year 1828, and was sold largely by subscription.

The second edition, 1810 somewhat enlarged and revised by the author, was published in two volumes royal octavo to which a supplement was added in 1813.

After the death of Dr Webster in 1843, the unaltered remainder of this edition and the copyright of the work were purchased by the predecessors of the present proprietors, who immediately took measures to prepare and issue a new and revised edition in a single volume in small quarto. This edition was edited by Professor Chauncey A Goodrich, the son in law of Dr Webster, who had previously superintended the preparation of an abridged edition of the original quarto. Dr Goodrich had an able corps of assistants, and the new edition of 1847 was received with general favour.

In 1849 an edition was published which included important supplementary matter and a large number of pictorial illustrations. The general popularity and acknowledged excellence of this edition suggested the opportunity and enforced the duty of a thorough revision of the entire work. Arrangements were made for such a revision and the work was begun by Professor Goodrich and a body of assistants. These arrangements were seriously disturbed by his death as to require important readjustments, as the result of which the writer reluctantly consented to act as editor in chief, and Mr William A Wheeler became the assistant and acting editor, having previously given abundant evidence of his pre-eminent qualifications for this office. The etymologies were all revised and recast in the light of modern philology by Dr C A F Mahn, of Berlin. The definitions were rewrought and rearranged and greatly condensed and improved by the combined efforts of Professors William D Whitney and Daniel C Gilman. Many fresh examples of the meanings and uses of words were introduced from older and more recent writers. Scientific terms were more generally recognized and carefully defined, and their meanings were often illustrated for the eye as well as for the mind. By this means the new dictionary from being the driest became the most attractive volume in multitudes of households. Valuable tables were furnished in the appendix conspicuous among which was the Explanatory Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Foreign Persons and Places, which was prepared by Mr Wheeler.

The general excellence of this edition of 1861 was cordially and universally recognized, and both contributors and publishers owe a debt of gratitude to the many friends who have since been so just and so generous in their criticisms and praises. Their activity and care did not terminate with the origination and publication of the bulky volume for which they had become responsible. They have always held themselves ready to listen to suggestions, and to correct mistakes, whether errors of matter or errors of the press. They have been prompt to accumulate and preserve every description of material which might be available for future use. From material thus gathered they were able to publish a valuable supplement in the year 1879, which was edited by Professor Franklin B Dexter.

In the same year a more formal beginning was made in the preparation of the edition which is now completed and will be known as the Revision of 1890. It would seem on the one hand that the revision and emendation of a work so satisfactory as the edition of 1861 would be the least expensive of time and attention. And yet it has been proved on the other hand by our experience that no work may be made so expensive of both time and energy as that involved in careful verification, condensation, and adjustment. It is believed that no dictionary of the English language yet completed has cost more painstaking in these particulars than the present edition. Much of the care thus expended may leave little trace on this printed page; indeed, no trace of any kind except of satisfaction in the mind of the critical and conscientious editor. The condensation which becomes imperative from the increase of human knowledge may often seem to shrink and contract the product in which the reader looks for amplitude of statement, proof, and illustration. And yet even an Unabridged Dictionary has its limits. The task of adjustment is often the most difficult of all, although it may show the least of the careful attention which it has cost. All the other difficulties can only be overcome by the employment for many years of a large number of trained assistants in the office who have devoted their lives to literary research and of a corps of specialists who have made original contributions in Science and the Arts. The promiscuous given to the definitions and illustrations of scientific, technical and zoological terms will attract the attention of every reader and perhaps elicit the displeasure of many critics. While we sympathize with their regret that so much space is given to explanations and illustrations that are purely technical rather than literary, we find ourselves compelled to yield to the necessity which in these days requires that the dictionary which is ever at hand should carefully define the terms that record the discoveries of Science, the triumphs of Invention, and the revolutions of Life. We have spared no pains to make this part of our book as perfect as possible in both text and illustration.

In the important department of Etymology the excellent work of the last edition has been supervised and readjusted to the demands of modern Philology and recast by Professor Edward S Sheldon of Harvard University. As a matter of course and to a few readers of instructive interest the eminent Professor August Lick, of the University of Göttingen has prepared a table of radicals of important English words, with the various forms which they have taken in their historical development.

The important department of Pronunciation has been committed to the special direction of the Reverend Samuel W Barum and Professor Samuel Porter of the National Deaf Mute College Washington, D C. Mr Barum has made the study of English pronunciation almost a life work having been trained under James A Goodrich in the special and

exact knowledge of the subject in its details, and having made himself familiar with the teachings of the leading writers in English Orthoepy. Professor Porter contributes, in the Guide to Pronunciation, the result of a careful and long-continued study of Phonology in the physiological method pursued by Mr. Alexander Melville Bell, whose system in its more prominent features is accepted as scientifically true and practically useful. The history of the various methods of pronunciation has been subject to a most careful revision and rendered, if possible, more trustworthy than ever before. The Synopsis (§ 277) of words differently pronounced by different Orthoepists, and the marking of the pronunciation of the words in the vocabulary by respelling, are the work of Mr. Baiman.

The definitions in Anatomy have been revised by Professor Sidney I. Smith, of Yale University ;  
 In Architecture and the Fine Arts, by Professor Russell Sturgis, of the College of New York ;  
 In Biology and Physiology, by Professor Russell H. Chittenden, of Yale University ;  
 In Botany, by Professor Daniel C. Eaton, of Yale University ;  
 In Chaucer (Canterbury Tales), by Professor Thomas R. Lounsbury, of Yale University ;  
 In Chemistry, by Professor Arthur W. Wright, of Yale University, assisted by Professor Charles S. Palmer, University of Colorado ;  
 In Law, by Francis Wharton (deceased), of the Department of State at Washington ;  
 In Mathematics and Astronomy, by Professor Hubert A. Newton, of Yale University ;  
 In Mechanics and Engineering, by Professor Charles B. Richards, of Yale University, and Professor William P. Trowbridge, of Columbia College ;  
 In Medicine, by Alexander Duane, M.D., New York ;  
 In Mineralogy and Geology, by Professor Edward S. Dana, of Yale University ;  
 In Music, by Mr. John S. Dwight, of Boston ;  
 In Nautical Terms, by Mr. Charles L. Norton, of New York ;  
 In Paleontology and Geology, by Professor Oscar L. Harger (deceased), of Yale University ;  
 In Zoology, by Professor Addison E. Verrill, of Yale University ;

The Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction has been carefully elaborated by Professor Henry A. Beers, of Yale University, who has also contributed many new topics and corrected some oversights, and in many ways increased its attractiveness.

The Brief History of the English Language, originally prepared by Professor James Hadley, has been carefully revised and brought down to the present time by Mr. George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University.

The Pictorial Illustrations have received careful attention, not only in respect to artistic excellence, but in respect to scientific exactness.

The Revision now given to the public is the fruit of over ten years of work by a large editorial staff, in which publishers and editors have spared neither expense nor pains to produce a comprehensive, accurate, and symmetrical work.

As a matter of historical interest, the prefaces of the principal earlier editions are appended in their chronological order.

NOAH PORTER.

November, 1890.

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION OF 1902.

THE English language is ten years older than when WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY was published. They have been years of swift movement, social, industrial, and intellectual, and there has been a corresponding growth in the language. The publishers have aimed, in the SUPPLEMENT now added, to gather the harvest which this decade has produced. The purpose has been to apply the principles which shaped the character of the original book, as stated above, to the new material brought by advancing years. There has been the same survey and scrutiny of a great mass of words, the same careful selection of such as merit a place of permanence, and the same studious and thorough explanation of meanings in the forms best suited to the consulter's needs. In this continuation, as in the main work, there has been a distinct avoidance of the multiplication of word titles merely to outboast other lexicons, and the studied retention of such words only as have real use and value.

In the execution of this work the publishers have been fortunate in securing the services, as editor-in-chief, of Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education. It is needless to dwell on the broad and various scholarship, the exactness and lucidity of mental habit, and the strong interest in lexicography, which eminently qualify Dr. Harris for this work. The enthusiasm and devotion with which he has applied himself to the work are shown by the fact that he has not merely given his judgment and study to perfecting the main outlines, but has closely revised the whole, line by line, first in the copy and again in the proofs.

The matter of the Supplement has been prepared by a carefully chosen office staff, assisted by the contributions of a large number of experts in special fields. We invite attention to a list of these specialists in the Editor's Preface, and in their high standing in their various departments will be found a guarantee of the trustworthiness of the work on its scientific side. All of these gentlemen have not only prepared the original definitions of the terms in their respective provinces, but have examined the revision of the definitions by the office editors, in manuscript, and yet again in the proofs.

With this thorough treatment of the scientific part of the vocabulary the character of the literary element will, it is believed, be found to correspond. In the Supplement, as in the original work, the aim has been to combine the soundest scholarship with a discriminating recognition of every-day usage, and to present the whole in forms of such clearness, practicality, and convenience as shall make the book serve all purposes necessary in the best possible way.

A large number of changes and additions, made necessary by the advance in knowledge, have also been introduced in the body of the book in this edition.

January, 1902.

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTORY

	PAGE		PAGE
FRONTISPIECE. PORTRAIT OF NOAH WEBSTER (Steel)		EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES	lv
PREFACE	iii	A GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION	lv-lxxviii
MEMORIAL OF NOAH WEBSTER	vii	KEY TO THE SYMBOLS	lv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1858	xii	STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION	lvi
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1867	xiii	SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS	lvii
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1861	xvi	ACCENT, QUANTITY, AND EMPHASIS, AND THEIR RELATIONS TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS	lix
A LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED AS AUTHORITY FOR THE FORMS AND USES OF WORDS	xlx	THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL	lx
A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	xxix-xli	ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS	lxv
LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH	xxix	THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHS) IN DETAIL	lxviii
GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES	xxx	SYLLABICATION	lxxi
ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE	xxxii	RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRITING OR PRINT	lxxii
INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON ANGLO-SAXON	xxxii	SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT ORTHOGRAPHS	lxxxi
TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH	xxxiii	ORTHOGRAPHY	lxxxix-xcvi
THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE	xxxiv	OBSERVATIONS	lxxxix
THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION	xxxv	RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS	xc
DIALECTS	xxxv	A LIST OF WORDS SPelled IN TWO OR MORE WAYS	xciii
ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxv	ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK	xcvii
SEMI-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxviii	EXPLANATORY NOTES	xcviii
EARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION	xl		
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES	xli		
INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH	xli		
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH	xli		
LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN ENGLISH	xlii		

## DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

1-1681

## APPENDIX

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	168*	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES	1681-1690
EXPLANATORY AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE NAMES OF NOTED FICTITIOUS PERSONS AND PLACES	168*-176	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF COMMON ENGLISH CHRISTIAN NAMES WITH THEIR DERIVATION, MONIFICATION, ETC.	1691-1703
PREFATORY REMARKS TO THE PRONOUNCING CAZETTEER AND PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	177-179	QUOTATIONS, WORDS, PHRASES, PROVERBS, ETC. FROM THE GREEK, THE LATIN, AND MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES	1707-1718
PRONOUNCING CAZETTEER, OR GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD	1791-1816	ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1719-1723
PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1817-1852	ARBITRARY SIGNS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1724-1733
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF SCRIPTURE PROPER NAMES	1873-1880	A CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF HISTORICAL ILLUSTRATIONS (see Index on next page)	1733-1741
NAMES FROM THE COMMON ENGLISH VERSION	1873		
NAMES FROM THE DOUAY BIBLE	1879		

## SUPPLEMENT OF NEW WORDS

Follows pag. 2011

( )

exact knowledge of the subject in its details, and having made himself familiar with the teachings of the leading writers in English Orthoepey. Professor Porter contributes, in the Guide to Pronunciation, the result of a careful and long-continued study of Phonology in the physiological method pursued by Mr. Alexander Melville Bell, whose system in its more prominent features is accepted as scientifically true and practically useful. The history of the various methods of pronunciation has been subject to a most careful revision and rendered, if possible, more trustworthy than ever before. The Synopsis (§ 277) of words differently pronounced by different Orthoepeists, and the marking of the pronunciation of the words in the vocabulary by respelling, are the work of Mr. Barnum.

The definitions in Anatomy have been revised by Professor Sidney I. Smith, of Yale University ;

In Architecture and the Fine Arts, by Professor Russell Sturgis, of the College of New York ;

In Biology and Physiology, by Professor Russell H. Chittenden, of Yale University ;

In Botany, by Professor Daniel C. Eaton, of Yale University ;

In Chaucer (Canterbury Tales), by Professor Thomas R. Lounsbury, of Yale University ;

In Chemistry, by Professor Arthur W. Wright, of Yale University, assisted by Professor Charles S. Palmer, University of Colorado ;

In Law, by Francis Wharton (deceased), of the Department of State at Washington ;

In Mathematics and Astronomy, by Professor Hubert A. Newton, of Yale University ;

In Mechanics and Engineering, by Professor Charles B. Richards, of Yale University, and Professor William P. Trowbridge, of Columbia College ;

In Medicine, by Alexander Duane, M.D., New York ;

In Mineralogy and Geology, by Professor Edward S. Dana, of Yale University ;

In Music, by Mr. John S. Dwight, of Boston ;

In Nautical Terms, by Mr. Charles L. Norton, of New York ;

In Paleontology and Geology, by Professor Oscar L. Harger (deceased), of Yale University ;

In Zoology, by Professor Addison E. Verrill, of Yale University ;

The Dictionary of Noted Names of Fiction has been carefully elaborated by Professor Henry A. Bees, of Yale University, who has also contributed many new topics and corrected some oversights, and in many ways increased its attractiveness.

The Brief History of the English Language, originally prepared by Professor James Hadley, has been carefully revised and brought down to the present time by Mr. George Lyman Kittredge, of Harvard University.

The Pictorial Illustrations have received careful attention, not only in respect to artistic excellence, but in respect to scientific exactness.

The Revision now given to the public is the fruit of over ten years of work by a large editorial staff, in which publishers and editors have spared neither expense nor pains to produce a comprehensive, accurate, and symmetrical work.

As a matter of historical interest, the prefaces of the principal earlier editions are appended in their chronological order.

NOAH PORTER.

November, 1890.

## PUBLISHERS' NOTE TO THE NEW EDITION OF 1902.

THE English language is ten years older than when WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY was published. They have been years of swift movement, social, industrial, and intellectual, and there has been a corresponding growth in the language. The publishers have aimed, in the SUPPLEMENT now added, to gather the harvest which this decade has produced. The purpose has been to apply the principles which shaped the character of the original book, as stated above, to the new material brought by advancing years. There has been the same survey and scrutiny of a great mass of words, the same careful selection of such as merit a place of permanency, and the same studious and thorough explanation of meanings in the forms best suited to the consulter's needs. In this continuation, as in the main work, there has been a distinct avoidance of the multiplication of word titles merely to outboast other lexicons, and the studied retention of such words only as have real use and value.

In the execution of this work the publishers have been fortunate in securing the services, as editor-in-chief, of Dr. W. T. Harris, United States Commissioner of Education. It is needless to dwell on the broad and various scholarship, the exactness and lucidity of mental habit, and the strong interest in lexicography, which eminently qualify Dr. Harris for this work. The enthusiasm and devotion with which he has applied himself to the work are shown by the fact that he has not merely given his judgment and study to perfecting the main outlines, but has closely revised the whole, line by line, first in the copy and again in the proofs.

The matter of the Supplement has been prepared by a carefully chosen office staff, assisted by the contributions of a large number of experts in special fields. We invite attention to a list of these specialists in the Editor's Preface, and in their high standing in their various departments will be found a guarantee of the trustworthiness of the work on its scientific side. All of these gentlemen have not only prepared the original definitions of the terms in their respective provinces, but have examined the revision of the definitions by the office editors, in manuscript, and yet again in the proofs.

With this thorough treatment of the scientific part of the vocabulary the character of the literary element will, it is believed, be found to correspond. In the Supplement, as in the original work, the aim has been to combine the soundest scholarship with a discriminating recognition of every-day usage, and to present the whole in forms of such clearness, practicality, and convenience as shall make the book serve all purposes necessary in the best possible way.

A large number of changes and additions, made necessary by the advance in knowledge, have also been introduced in the body of the book in this edition.

# CONTENTS.

## INTRODUCTORY

FRONTISPIECE PORTRAIT OF NOAH WEBSTER (Steel)	PAGE	EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES	PAGE
PREFACE	iii	A GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION	iv-lxxxviii
VI VOIR OF NOAH WEBSTER	vi	KEY TO THE SYMBOLS	iv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1828	xii	STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION	iv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1847	xiii	SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS	iv
PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1864	xvi	ACCENT QUANTITY AND EMPHASIS, AND THEIR RELATION TO THE QUALITY OF VOWEL SOUNDS	ix
A LIST OF AUTHORS QUOTED AS AUTHORITY FOR THE FORMS AND USES OF WORDS	xix	THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL	ix
A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE	xxix-xxv	ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS	ix
LANGUAGES KINDRED TO THE ENGLISH	xxx	THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIAPHRASIS) IN DETAIL	lxviii
GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES	xxx	SYLLABIFICATION	lxix
ANGLO-SAXON AS A LITERARY LANGUAGE	xxxi	RULES FOR THE SYLLABIC DIVISION OF WORDS IN WRITING OR PRINT	lxxix
INFLUENCE OF OTHER LANGUAGES ON ANGLO-SAXON	xxxi	SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT ORTHOGRAPHS	lxxix
TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH	xxxi	ORTHOGRAPHY	lxxxix-xcvi
THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE	xxxi	OBSERVATIONS	lxxxix
THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION	xxxi	RULES FOR SPELLING CERTAIN CLASSES OF WORDS	xc
DIACRITICS	xxxi	A LIST OF WORDS SPelled IN TWO OR MORE WAYS	xcii
ANGLO-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxi	ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK	xcvii
SEMI-SAXON INFLECTION	xxxi	EXPLANATORY NOTES	xcviii
LATE ENGLISH INFLECTION	xxxi		
SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES	xxxi		
INDO-GERMANIC ROOTS IN ENGLISH	xxxi-xxx		
HISTORICAL SKETCH OF ENGLISH	xxxi		
LIST OF ROOTS OF THE ORIGINAL LANGUAGE IN ENGLISH	xxxi		

## DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

1 1681

## APPENDIX

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	16-2	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF GREEK AND LATIN PROPER NAMES	1881-1900
EXPLANATORY AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY OF THE NAMES OF NOFFED FICTITIOUS PERSONS AND PLACES	1683-1716	PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF COMMON FAMILIAR CHRISTIAN NAMES WITH THEIR DERIVATION SIGNIFICATION ETC	1901-1901
PREFATORY REMARKS TO THE PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER AND PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1717-1720	QUOTATIONS, WORDS, PHRASES PROVERBS, ETC FROM THE GREEK, THE LATIN AND MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES	1902-1918
PRONOUNCING GAZETTEER OF GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF THE WORLD	1721-1816	ABBREVIATIONS AND CONTRACTIONS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1919-1923
PRONOUNCING BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY	1817-1872	ARBITRARY SIGNS USED IN WRITING AND PRINTING	1924-1924
PRONOUNCING VOCABULARY OF SCRIPTURE	1873-1890	A CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS (see Index on next page)	1925-1925
NAMES FROM THE COMMON ENGLISH VERSION	1873		
NAMES FROM THE DUTCH BIBLE	1872		

## SUPPLEMENT OF NEW WORDS

Follows page 2011

# INDEX

TO THE

## CLASSIFIED SELECTION OF PICTORIAL ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE		PAGE
AERIAL LOCOMOTION (see <i>Vehicles</i> ) . . . . .	1962	MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	1954
AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE . . . . .	1929	MYTHOLOGY, IDOLS, ETC . . . . .	1954
ALPHABETS. ANCIENT . . . . .	2011	NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, OPTICS, SCIENTIFIC IN-	
SIGNS USED BY THE DEAF AND DUMB . . . . .	1980	STRUMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1954
AMUSEMENTS (see <i>Games</i> ) . . . . .	1945	NAUTICAL AFFAIRS (see <i>Ships</i> ) . . . . .	1958
ANATOMY, EMBRYOLOGY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND		OPTICS (see <i>Natural Philosophy</i> ) . . . . .	1954
PHRENOLOGY . . . . .	1929	ORNAMENTS (see <i>Art and Dress</i> ) . . . . .	1934, 1944
ANTIQUITIES, DRESS, UTENSILS, ETC . . . . .	1931	PALEONTOLOGY FOSSIL ANIMALS AND PLANTS . . . . .	1950
ARCHÆOLOGY . . . . .	2007	PUNISHMENT, MODES OF . . . . .	1958
ARCHITECTURE, ENGINEERING, ETC. . . . .	1931	RACES OF MEN . . . . .	1958
ARMOR (see <i>Middle Ages</i> ) . . . . .	1951	RELIGION UTENSILS, DRESS, ETC, USED IN WORSHIP AND	
ART, OBJECTS OF. ORNAMENTS, INSTRUMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1934	RELIGIOUS CEREMONIES . . . . .	1958
ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTS . . . . .	1954	SHIPS AND NAUTICAL AFFAIRS . . . . .	1958
ASTRONOMY . . . . .	1937	SIGNS USED FOR LETTERS BY THE DEAF AND	
BANNERS (see <i>Flags</i> ) . . . . .	1945	DUMB . . . . .	1960
BOTANY ILLUSTRATIONS OF TERMS . . . . .	1935	SKELETON, THE HUMAN . . . . .	2009
ILLUSTRATIONS OF PLANTS . . . . .	1938	SNOW, HAIL, DEW, HOARFROST, ICE . . . . .	2006
CARPENTRY, JOINERY, AND MASONRY . . . . .	1944	STEAM ENGINES . . . . .	2005
CHIVALRY (see <i>Middle Ages</i> ) . . . . .	1951	TOOLS AND IMPLEMENTS, VESSELS, INSTRUMENTS,	
CRYSTALLOGRAPHY (see <i>Mineralogy</i> ) . . . . .	1953	ETC . . . . .	1961
DEW . . . . .	2006	UTENSILS ANCIENT . . . . .	1931
DOMESTIC ECONOMY UTENSILS, ETC . . . . .	1944	DOMESTIC . . . . .	1944
DRESS, ORNAMENTS, ETC. MODERN . . . . .	1944	RELIGIOUS . . . . .	1958
ANCIENT . . . . .	1931	See also <i>Tools</i> . . . . .	1961
MIDDLE AGES . . . . .	1951	VEHICLES FOR LAND AND AERIAL LOCOMOTION . . . . .	1962
RELIGIOUS . . . . .	1958	VESSELS (see <i>Tools</i> ) . . . . .	1961
EMBRYOLOGY . . . . .	1929	WEAPONS . . . . .	1952
FLAGS, BANNERS, INSIGNIA, ETC . . . . .	1945	ZOOLOGY —	
FOSSIL ANIMALS AND PLANTS (see <i>Paleontology</i> ) . . . . .	1956	AMPHIBIANS . . . . .	1962
GAMES, AMUSEMENTS, ETC . . . . .	1945	ANNULIDS . . . . .	1963
GEOGRAPHY, TERMS IN . . . . .	1945	ARACHNIDS . . . . .	1963
GEOLOGY . . . . .	1946	BIRDS . . . . .	1964
HAIL . . . . .	2006	BRACHIOPODS . . . . .	1975
HERALDRY . . . . .	1947	BRYOZOANS . . . . .	1975
HOARFROST . . . . .	2006	CELENTULATES . . . . .	1975
HYDRAULICS (see <i>Mechanics</i> ) . . . . .	1949	CRUSTACEANS . . . . .	1977
ICE . . . . .	2006	ECHINODERMS . . . . .	1978
IDOLS (see <i>Mythology</i> ) . . . . .	1954	FISHES . . . . .	1970
INSTRUMENTS. ART . . . . .	1934	HELMINTHS . . . . .	1984
MUSICAL . . . . .	1954	INSECTS . . . . .	1987
SCIENTIFIC . . . . .	1954	LEPTOCARDIANS . . . . .	1990
See also <i>Tools</i> . . . . .	1961	MALACOPDS . . . . .	1990
MACHINERY (see <i>Mechanics</i> ) . . . . .	1949	MAMMALS . . . . .	1991
MATHEMATICS . . . . .	1948	MARSIPOBRANCHS . . . . .	1990
MECHANICAL POWERS . . . . .	1949, 2008	MOLLUSKS . . . . .	1998
MECHANICS, MACHINERY, HYDRAULICS ETC . . . . .	1949	MYRIAPODS . . . . .	1990
METEOROLOGY SNOW, HAIL, HOARFROST, ETC. . . . .	2006	PROTOZOANS . . . . .	2002
MIDDLE AGES: ARMOR, DRESS, ETC. . . . .	1951	PYCNOGONIDS . . . . .	1963
MILITARY TERMS, WEAPONS, ETC . . . . .	1952	REPTILES . . . . .	2002
MINERALOGY, CRYSTALLOGRAPHY, ETC. . . . .	1953	SPONGES . . . . .	2004
MUSCLES OF THE HUMAN BODY . . . . .	2010	TUNICATES . . . . .	2004



a member of the council, to have "done more to allay popular discontent, and support the authority of Congress at this crisis, than any other man."

These occurrences in his native State, together with the distress and stagnation of business in the whole country, resulting from the want of power in Congress to carry its measures into effect, and to secure to the people the benefits of a stable government, convinced Mr. Webster that the old Confederation, after the dangers of the war were past, was utterly inadequate to the necessities of the people. He therefore published a pamphlet, in the winter of 1784-85, entitled "*Sketches of American Policy*," in which, after treating of the general principles of government, he endeavored to prove that it was absolutely necessary, for the welfare and safety of the United States, to establish a new system of government, which should act not on the States, but directly on individuals, and vest in Congress full power to carry its laws into effect. Being on a journey to the Southern States, in May, 1785, he went to Mount Vernon, and presented a copy of this pamphlet to General Washington. It contained, the writer believes, the first distinct proposal, made through the medium of the press, for a new Constitution of the United States.

One object of Mr. Webster's journey to the South was, to petition the State legislatures for the enactment of a law securing to authors an exclusive right to the publication of their writings. In this he succeeded to a considerable extent; and the public attention was thus called to a provision for the support of American literature, which was rendered more effectual by a general copyright law, enacted by Congress soon after the formation of our government. At a much later period (in the years 1830-31), Mr. Webster passed a winter at Washington, with the single view of endeavoring to procure an alteration of the existing law, which should extend the term of copyright, and thus give a more ample reward to the labors of our artists and literary men. In this design he succeeded, and an act was passed more liberal in its provisions than the former law, though less so than the laws of some European governments on this subject.

On his return from the South, Mr. Webster spent the summer of 1785 at Baltimore, and employed his time in preparing a course of lectures on the English language, which were delivered, during the year 1786, in the principal Atlantic cities, and were published in 1789, in an octavo volume, with the title of "*Dissertations on the English Language*."

The year 1787 was spent by Mr. Webster at Philadelphia, as superintendent of an Episcopal academy. The convention which framed the present Constitution of the United States were in session at Philadelphia during a part of this year; and when their labors were closed, Mr. Webster was selected by Mr. Fitzsimmons, one of the members, to give the aid of his pen in recommending the new system of government to the people. He accordingly wrote a pamphlet on this subject, entitled an "*Examination of the Leading Principles of the Federal Constitution*."

In 1788, Mr. Webster attempted to establish a periodical in New York, and for one year published the "*American Magazine*," which, however, failed of success; as did also an attempt to combine the efforts of other gentlemen in a similar undertaking. The country was not yet prepared for such a work.

In 1789, when the prospects of business became more encouraging, after the adoption of the new Constitution, Mr. Webster settled himself at Hartford in the practice of the law. Here he formed or renewed an acquaintance with a number of young men just entering upon life, who were ardently devoted, like himself, to literary pursuits. Among these may be mentioned his two classmates, Barlow and Wolcott, Trumbull, author of *McFingal*, Richard Alsop; Dr. Lemuel Hopkins; and, though somewhat older, the Rev. Nathan Strong, pastor of the First Congregational Church, who, in common with the three last mentioned, was highly distinguished for the penetration of his intellect and the keenness of his wit. The incessant contact of such minds at the forming period of their progress had great influence on the literary habits of them all in after life. It gave them a solid and manly cast of thought, a simplicity of taste, a directness of statement, a freedom from all affectation and exuberance of imagery or diction, which are often best acquired by the salutary use of ridicule, in the action and reaction on each other of keen and penetrating minds. It had, likewise, a powerful influence on the social circles in which they moved; and the biographer of Governor Wolcott has justly remarked, that at this time "few cities in the Union could boast of a more cultivated or intelligent society than Hartford, whether men or women."

In the autumn of the same year, encouraged by the prospect of increasing business, Mr. Webster married the daughter of William Greenleaf, Esq., of Boston, a lady of a highly cultivated intellect, and of great elegance and grace of manner. His friend Trumbull speaks of this event in one of his letters to Wolcott, who was then at New York, in his characteristic vein of humor. "Webster has returned, and brought with him a very pretty wife. I wish him success; but I doubt, in the present decay of business in our profession, whether his profits will enable him to keep up the style he sets out with. I fear he will breakfast upon Institutes, dine upon Dissertations, and go to bed supperless." The result, however, was more favorable than it appeared in the sportive anticipations of Trumbull. Mr. Webster found his business profitable, and continually increasing, during his residence of some years in the practice of the law at Hartford.

Thus employment he was induced to relinquish, in 1793, by an interesting crisis in public affairs. General Washington's celebrated proclamation of neutrality, rendered necessary by the efforts of the French minister, Genot, to raise troops in our country for the invasion of Louisiana, and to fit out privateers against nations at peace with the United States, had called forth the most bitter reproaches of the partisans of France, and it was even doubtful, for a time, whether the unbounded popularity of the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY could repress the public effervescence in favor of embarking in the wars of the French revolution. In this state of things, Mr. Webster was strongly solicited to give the support of his pen to the measures of the administration, by establishing a daily paper in the city of New York. Though conscious of the sacrifice of personal ease which he was called upon to make, he was so strongly impressed with the dangers of the crisis, and so entirely devoted to the principles of Washington, that he did not hesitate to accede to the proposal. Removing his family to New York, in November, 1793, he commenced a daily paper, under the title of the "*Minerva*," and afterward a semi-weekly paper, with that of the "*Herald*"—names which were subsequently changed to those of the "*Commercial Advertiser*," and "*New York Spectator*." This was the first example of a paper for the country, composed of the columns of a daily paper, without recomposition—a practice which has now become very common. In addition to his labors as sole editor of these papers, Mr. Webster published, in the year 1794, a pamphlet which had a very extensive circulation, entitled "*The Revolution in France*."

The publication of the treaty negotiated with Great Britain by Mr. Jay, in 1795, aroused an opposition to its ratification of so violent a nature as to stagger for a time the firmness of Washington, and to threaten civil commotions. Mr. Webster, in common with General Hamilton and some of the ablest men of the country, came out in vindication of the treaty. Under the signature of CURTIS, he published a series of papers, which were very extensively reprinted throughout the country, and afterward collected by a bookseller of Philadelphia in a pamphlet form. Of these, ten were contributed by himself, and two by Mr., afterward Chancellor, Kent. As an evidence of their effect, it may not be improper to state, that Mr. Rufus King expressed his opinion to Mr. Jay, that the essays of CURTIS had contributed more than any other papers of the same kind to allay the discontent and opposition to the treaty, assigning as a reason, that they were peculiarly well adapted to the understanding of the people at large.

When Mr. Webster resided in New York, the yellow fever prevailed at different times in most of our large Atlantic cities; and a controversy arose, among the physicians of Philadelphia and New York, on the question whether it was introduced by infection, or generated on the spot. The subject interested Mr. Webster deeply, and led him into a laborious investigation of the history of pestilential diseases at every period of the world. The facts which he collected, with the inferences to which he was led, were embodied in a work of two volumes, octavo, which, in 1799, was published both in this country and in England. This work has always been considered as a valuable repository of facts; and during the prevalence of the Asiatic cholera in the year 1832, the theories of the author seemed to receive so much confirmation, as to excite a more than ordinary interest in the work, both in Europe and America.

During the wars which were excited by the French revolution, the power assumed by the belligerents to blockade their enemies' ports by proclamation, and the multiplied seizures of American vessels bound to such ports, produced various discussions respecting the rights of neutral nations in time of war. These discussions induced Mr. Webster to examine the subject historically; and, in 1802, he published a treatise full of minute information and able reasoning on the subject. A gentleman of competent abilities, who said he had read all that he could find on that subject in the English, French, German, and Italian languages, declared that he considered this treatise as the best he had seen. The same year, he also published "*Historical Notices of the Origin and State of Banking Institutions and Insurance Offices*," which was republished in Philadelphia by one Humphrey, without giving credit to the author, and a part of which, taken from this reprint, was incorporated into the Philadelphia edition of Rees's Cyclopedia.

At this time, Mr. Webster resided at New Haven, to which place he had removed in the spring of 1798. For a short period after his departure from New York, he wrote for the papers mentioned above, which, although placed under the care of another editor, continued for a time to be his property. He very soon succeeded, however, in disposing of his interest in them, and from that time devoted himself entirely to literary pursuits.

In the year 1807, Mr. Webster published "*A Philosophical and Practical Grammar of the English Language*." This was a highly original work, the result of many years of diligent investigation. The author's views may be gathered from the motto on the title-page, taken from Lord Bacon's Aphorisms—"Antisthenes, being asked what learning was most necessary, replied, 'To unlearn that which is naught.'" He considered our English Grammars as objectionable in one important respect, namely, that of being too much conformed to those of the Latin and Greek languages in their nomenclature and classification. True philosophy, he maintained, requires us to arrange things, and give them

names, according to their real nature. But our language is rude and irregular in comparison with those of the ancients. It can not be reduced to the same orderly system. The several parts of it can not be brought under the same names and classifications. We need therefore a nomenclature of our own in some important particulars. Thus the word *pronoun* properly denotes a substitute for a noun. But in many cases, words of this class are substitutes for clauses or parts of sentences, and not for single nouns. There are also other words not ordinarily ranked among pronouns which act equally as substitutes, that is perform the office of pronouns. Mr Webster therefore proposed to lay aside the word *pronoun* and apply the term *substitute* to this whole class, as describing its true office. Other changes were proposed of the same nature and for the same reasons. No one, who examines the subject with attention, can doubt the advantages of Mr Webster's nomenclature in itself considered. It enabled him to give an analysis of sentences, and to explain constructions in a manner incomparably superior to that of the ordinary systems. His intimate acquaintance with the sources of our language prepared him to account in the most satisfactory manner for many puzzling forms of expression. Still the prejudice against a change of nomenclature is so great, that this work has been far less known than it ought to be. It contains much valuable matter found in no other work, and is believed to be the most truly philosophical Grammar which we have of the English language.

After publishing his Grammar, Mr Webster entered in the same year (1827) on the great work of his life which he had contemplated for a long period—that of preparing a new and complete Dictionary of the English Language. As preliminary to this he had published, in 1826, a dictionary in the octavo form containing a large number of words not to be found in any similar work with the definitions corrected throughout, though occasionally expressed in very brief terms. From this time his reading was turned more or less directly to this object. A number of years were spent in collating words which had not been introduced into the English dictionaries in discriminating with exactness the various senses of all the words in our language and adding those a qualifications which they had recently received. Some estimate may be formed of the labor bestowed on this part of the work from the fact that *The American Dictionary of the English Language*, contained, in the first edition, twelve thousand words, and between thirty and forty thousand definitions which are not to be found in any preceding work. The number has been swelled by subsequent additions to about thirty thousand in new words. Seventy years had elapsed since the first publication of Johnson's Dictionary, and scarcely a single improvement had been attempted in the various editions through which it had passed, or the numerous complaints to which it had given rise except by the addition of a few words to the vocabulary. Yet in this period the English mind was putting itself forth in every direction, with an accuracy of research and a fertility of invention which are without a parallel in any other stage of its history. A complete revolution had taken place in almost every branch of physical sciences, new departments had been created, new principles developed, new modes of classification and description adopted. The political changes which so signally marked that period, the exertions of feeling and conflict of opinion resulting from the American and French revolutions, and the numerous modifications which followed in the institutions of society had also left a deep impress on the language of politics, law, and general literature. Under these circumstances, to make a defining dictionary adapted to the present state of our language was to produce an entirely new work, and how well Mr Webster executed the task, will appear from the decision of men best qualified to judge both in this country and in Europe who have declared that his improvements upon Johnson are even greater than Johnson himself made on those who preceded him. Still more labor, however, was bestowed on another part of the work, viz the etymology of our leading terms. In this, Mr Webster had always felt a lively interest, as preventing one of the most curious obstructions to the progress of the human mind. But it was not till he had advanced considerably in the work as originally commenced that he found how indispensable a knowledge of the true derivation of words is to an exact development of their various meanings. At this point, therefore, he suspended his labors on the defining part of the Dictionary and devoted a number of years to an inquiry into the origin of our language and its connection with those of other countries. In the course of these researches, he examined the vocabularies of twenty of the principal languages of the world, and made a synopsis of the most important words in each; arranging them under the same radical letters, with a translation of their significations, and references from one to another when the senses were the same or similar. He was thus enabled to discover the real or probable affinities between the different languages, and in many instances, to discover the primary physical ideas of an original word from which the secondary senses have branched forth. Being thus furnished with a clue to guide him among the mazes, and often, apparently innumerable significations of our most important words, he resumed his labors on the defining part of the Dictionary and was able to give order and consistency to much that had before appeared confused and contradictory. The results of his inquiries into the origin and filiation of languages were embodied in a work about half the size of the American Dictionary entitled *A Synopsis of Words in Twenty*

*Languages*. This owing to the expense of the undertaking has not yet been published, though its principal results, so far as our language is concerned, are briefly given in tracing the etymology of our leading terms.

During the progress of these labors Mr Webster finding his resources inadequate to the support of his family at New Haven, removed, in 1812, to Amherst, a pleasant country town within eight miles of Northampton, Massachusetts. Here he entered, with his characteristic ardor into the literary and social interests of the people among whom he was placed. His extensive library which was open to all, and his elevated tone of thought and conversation had naturally a powerful influence on the habits and feelings of a small and secluded population. It was owing in part, probably to his removal to this town that an academy was there established which is now among the most flourishing seminaries of our land. A question having soon after arisen respecting the removal of Williams College from a remote part of the State to some more central position Mr Webster entered warmly into the design of procuring its establishment at Amherst as one of the most beautiful and appropriate locations in New England. Though the removal did not take place so strong an interest on the subject was awakened in Amherst and the neighboring towns that a new college was soon after founded there, in the establishment of which Mr Webster as president of its first board of trustees had great influence both by his direct exertions to secure its patronage and by the impulse which he had given to the cause of education in that part of the State.

In 1822 Mr Webster returned with his family to New Haven and, in 1823 received the degree of LL. D. from Yale College. Having nearly completed his Dictionary, he resolved on a voyage to Europe with a view to perfect the work by consulting literary men abroad, and by examining some standard authors, to which he could not gain access in this country. He accordingly sailed for France in June 1824 and spent two months at Paris in consulting several rare works in the *Bibliothèque des Sciences* and then went to England where he remained till May 1825. He spent about eight months at the University of Cambridge where he had free access to the public libraries and there he finished *THE AMERICAN DICTIONARY*. He afterward visited London, Oxford, and some of the other principal cities of England and in June returned to this country. This visit to England gave him an opportunity to become acquainted with literary men and literary institutions in that country and to learn the real state of the English language there.

Soon after Dr Webster returned to this country the necessary arrangements were made for the publication of the work. An edit of twenty five hundred copies was printed in this country at the close of 1828 which was followed by an edition of three thousand in England under the superintendence of L. H. Barker Esq. editor of the *Thamesian*. The *American Dictionary* of Henry Stephens and the publication of the *American Dictionary* at the age of seventy Dr Webster could read the labors of his literary life as brought to a great measure to a close. He revised a few of his earlier works for publication and particularly his *History of the United States*, a book designed for the higher classes of schools, for youth who are acquiring a taste for history and for men of business who have not time to peruse law, or treatises.

In 1840-41 Dr Webster published a second edition of the *American Dictionary* consisting of three revised copies, in two volumes, royal octavo. The improvements consisted chiefly in the addition of a number of thousand words to the vocabulary, the correction of definitions in several of the sciences in conformity with later discoveries and classifications and the introduction and explanation of many phrases from foreign languages, and of foreign terms used in local names.

In 1843, he published *A Collection of Papers on Political, Literary and Moral Subjects* in one volume octavo. This was composed chiefly of tracts and disquisitions, which had been published at an earlier period of his life either in the form of pamphlets, or of papers read before literary and philosophical societies, and printed among them *Transactions*. It contains his *Observations on the French Revolution*, his *Essay on the Rights of Neutral Nations*, and the paper mentioned *Centuries*, in vindication of Mr Jay's treaty with Great Britain. To these is added an elaborate dissertation *On the supposed Change in the Temperature of Water*, which was read before the Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, in the year 1773. In this he controverts the opinion which has generally prevailed that the temperature of the winter season, in northern latitudes, has suffered a material change and become warmer in modern than it was in ancient times. The subject was one well-requered very great minuteness and extent of historical research, and this paper contains the result of a series of investigations, which had been carried on, in conjunction with the author's other pursuits for a period of more than ten years. Many of the facts which it presents are of a very curious and striking nature. There is probably no other treatise which exhibits the historical evidence on this subject with so much fulness and accuracy. In addition to this, the volume contains as a number of other papers of an interesting character, and the whole collection forms a most valuable record of the author's earlier labors.

In thus tracing the progress of the principal events of his life we have been obliged to pause for a moment, and conclude with an illustration and habits of study which prepared him for this long course of study.

service and literary labor. The leading traits in the character of Dr. Webster were enterprise, self-reliance, and indomitable perseverance. He was naturally of a sanguine temperament; and the circumstances under which he entered on the active duties of life were eminently suited to strengthen the original tendencies of his nature. Our country was just struggling into national existence. The public mind was full of ardor, energy, and expectation. His early associates were men of powerful intellect, who were engaged, to a great extent, in laying the foundations of our government, and who have stamped the impress of their genius on the institutions of their country. As the advocate of the Federal Constitution, and a strenuous supporter of Washington's administration, he was brought into habits of the closest intimacy with Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, Oliver Wolcott, Timothy Pickens, and the other great men on whom Washington relied for counsel and aid in organizing the new government. The journal which he established at New York was their organ of communication with the public, in the great commercial emporium of the United States. He was thus placed on terms of constant and confidential intercourse with the leading members of the cabinet, and the prominent supporters of Washington throughout the country. While he had their respect as a ready and energetic writer, he enjoyed their counsel, imparted with the utmost freedom, as to the manner in which he might best conduct the defense of their common principles. The natural result, especially on a mind constituted like his, was the formation of all his habits of thought and action into a resemblance to theirs. Energy, self-reliance, fearlessness, the resolute defense of whatever he thought right and useful, the strong hope of ultimate success, — these became the great elements of his intellectual character. He carried them with him, at a subsequent period, into all his literary pursuits, and they sustained him under the pressure of difficulties which would have crushed the spirit of almost any other man.

One of the habits which Dr. Webster formed in this early course of training, was that of arranging all his acquired knowledge in the most exact order, and keeping the elements of progressive thought continually within his reach. Although his memory was uncommonly quick and tenacious, he saw, as the editor of a daily journal, how idle and unsafe it is to rely on mere recollection for the immense mass of materials which a public writer must have ever at command. He learnt, therefore, to preserve documents of all kinds with the utmost care. All that he had ever written, all that had been written against him, everything that he met with in newspapers or periodicals which seemed likely to be of use at any future period, was carefully laid aside in its appropriate place, and was ready at a moment's warning. He had also a particular mark by which he denoted, in every work he read, all the new words, or new senses of words, which came under his observation. He filled the margin of his books with notes and comments containing corrections of errors, a comparison of dates, or references to corresponding passages in other works, until his whole library became a kind of *Index Rerum*, to which he could refer at once for everything he had read.

Another habit, which resulted in part from his early pursuits, was that of carrying on numerous and diversified employments at the same time. To men of the present generation, Dr. Webster is known chiefly as a learned philologist; and the natural inference would be, that he spent his whole life among his books, and chiefly in devotion to a single class of studies. The fact, however, was far otherwise. Though he was always a close student, — reading, thinking, and writing at every period of his life, — he never withdrew himself from the active employments of society. After his first removal to New Haven, he was for a number of years one of the Aldermen of the city, and judge of one of the State courts. He also frequently represented that town in the legislature of the State. During his residence at Amherst, he was called, in repeated instances, to discharge similar duties, and spent a part of several winters at Boston as a member of the General Court. He entered with zeal into all the interests of the town and county where he lived, its schools and academies, its agriculture and mechanic arts, its advance in taste and refinement. He gave freely of his time, his counsel, and the efforts of his pen, when requested, in public addresses, or through the medium of the press, for the promotion of every kind of social improvement. Equally large and diversified was the range of his intellectual pursuits. There was hardly any department of literature which he had not explored with lively interest, at some period of his life. He wrote on a greater variety of topics than perhaps any other author of the United States; — on the foundations of government, the laws of nations, the rights of neutrals, the science of banking, the history of his country, the progress of diseases, and the variations of climate; on agriculture, commerce, education, morals, religion, and the great means of national advancement, in addition to the principal theme of his life, philology and grammar. Such was the activity of his mind, and the delight he found in new acquisitions, that a change of employment was all the relief he needed from the weariness of protracted study. The refreshment which others seek in journeys, or the entire suspension of intellectual effort, he found, during most of his life, in the stimulus afforded by some new and exciting object of pursuit. Mental exertion was the native element of his soul; and it is not too much to say, that another instance of such long-continued literary toil, such steady, unflinching industry, can hardly be found in the annals of our country.

The last of those mental habits which will now be traced was that of original investigation, of thorough and penetrating research. The period at which Dr. Webster came forward in public life was one, to an uncommon extent, in which every important subject was discussed in its principles. It was a period when the foundations of our civil polity were laid, and when such men as Hamilton, Madison, and Jay became "the expounders of the Constitution," and the advocates of the new government. All things conspired to make the discussions of that day masterly exhibitions of reasoning and profound investigation, — the character of the men engaged, the conflict of great principles, and the weighty interests suspended on the issue. Dr. Webster for some years took a large share in these discussions, both in pamphlets and through the journal which he conducted. The habits which he thus formed went with him into all the literary pursuits of his subsequent life. They made him a bold, original thinker, — thorough in all his investigations, and fearless in proclaiming the results. He had no deference for authority, except as sustained by argument. He was no copyist, no mere compiler. Everything he wrote, from a chapter in "*The Prompter*," to his "*Introduction to the American Dictionary*," bore the same impress of original thought, personal observation, and independent inquiry.

It is unnecessary to say how perfectly these habits were adapted to prepare Dr. Webster for the leading employment of his life, the production of the American Dictionary. Nothing but his eager pursuit of every kind of knowledge, and his exact system in bringing all that he had ever read completely under his command, could have enabled him to give in his first edition more than two thousand words and forty thousand definitions, which could then be found in no other similar work. Nothing but his passion for original investigation prevented him from building, like Todd, on the foundation of Johnson, or arranging Horne Tooke's etymologies, like Richardson, with some additions and improvements, under their proper heads in a dictionary. But, commencing with the *Diversions of Purloy* as the starting point of his researches, he was led by the character of his mind to widen continually the field of his inquiries. He passed from the Western languages to the Eastern, in tracing the affinities of his native tongue. He established some of those great principles which have made etymology a science, and led the way in that brilliant career of investigation by which the German philologists are throwing so clear a light on the origin and filiation of the principal languages of the globe. But into these studies he would never have entered, nor even thought of attempting such a work as an original dictionary of the English language, except under the impulse of those other traits, — that sanguine temperament, that spirit of self-reliance, that fearless determination to carry out everything that he thought useful and true, to its utmost limits, — which were spoken of above, as forming the master principle of his character. It is difficult to conceive, at the present day, how rash and hopeless such an undertaking then appeared on the part of any citizen of the United States. It was much as though we should now hear of a similar design by one of the settlers of New Holland. He was assailed with a storm of ridicule at home and abroad; and even his best friends, while they admired his constancy, and were fully convinced of his erudition, had strong fears that he was engaged in a fruitless effort, — that he would never have justice done him, in bringing his work before the world under such adverse circumstances. Nothing, plainly, but uncommon ardor, boldness, and self-confidence, could have sustained him under the pressure of these difficulties. But such qualities, it must be confessed, notwithstanding all the support they afford, are not without their disadvantages. They often lead to the adoption of hasty opinions, especially in new and intricate inquiries. Of this Dr. Webster was aware. He saw reason to change his views on many points, as he widened the sphere of his knowledge. In such cases, he retracted his former statements with the utmost frankness; for he had not a particle of that pride of opinion which makes men so often ashamed to confess an error, even when they have seen and abandoned it. This ardor of mind is apt, also, to lead men into a strength and confidence of statement which may wear at times the aspect of dogmatism. If Dr. Webster should be thought by any one to have erred in this respect, the error, it should be remembered, was one of temperament — the almost necessary result of that bold, self-relying spirit, without which no man could have undertaken, much less have carried through, the Herculean task of preparing the American Dictionary. Those, however, who knew him best, can testify that his strength of statement, however great it might be, was never the result of arrogance or presumption. He spoke from the mere frankness of his nature; he practiced no reserve; he used none of that cautious phraseology with which most men conceal their feelings, or guard against misconstruction. He was an ardent lover of truth, and he spoke of the discoveries which he believed himself to have made, much as he would have spoken of the same discoveries when made by others. He was aware that there must be many things in a book like this, especially on a science so imperfect in its development as etymology, which would not stand the test of time. But he never doubted, even in the darkest seasons of discouragement and obloquy, that he could at last produce such a work, that the world "should not willingly let it die." The decision of the public verified his anticipations, and freed him from the charge of presumption. Three very large editions, at a high price, have already been exhausted in this country and England. The demand is still increasing

on both sides of the Atlantic and the author might well be gratified to learn that a gentleman who asked some years since at one of the principal bookselling establishments of London, for the best English dictionary on their shelves had this work handed to him with the remark

That, sir is the *only* real dictionary which we have of our language though it was prepared by an American

In his social habits Dr Webster was distinguished by dignified ease affability and politeness He was penetrating in his observations of all the nicer proprieties of life There was nothing that annoyed him more or on which he remarked with greater keenness than any violation of the established rules of decorum any disposition to meet life with the comers of others or to encroach on the sanctity of those rights and feelings which as they can not be protected by law must owe their security to delicacy of sentiment in an enlightened community He had an uncommon degree of refinement in all his thoughts and feelings Never in his most sportive or unguarded moments did any sentiment escape him which was coarse or vulgar He had in this respect almost a feminine purity of mind It might be truly said of him as was remarked concerning one of his distinguished contemporaries in public life that he was never known to utter an expression which might not have been used with entire freedom in the most refined female society In his pecuniary transactions he was acknowledged by all to be not only just but liberal It was a principle with him for life never to be in debt Everything was paid for at the time of purchase In all his dealings and social intercourse he was remarkably direct frank and open He had but one character and that was known and read of all men What few faults might be imputed to him no one ever suspected him of double dealing; no one ever thought he was capable of a mean or dishonourable action

In the discharge of his domestic duties Dr Webster was watchful consistent and firm Though immersed in study he kept in his hands the entire control of his family arrangements down to the minutest particulars Everything was reduced to exact system all moved on with perfect regularity and order for he was the true living principle of his life In the government of his children there was but one rule and that was instant and entire obedience They were instilled upon as right—as in the nature of things due by a child to a parent He did not rest his claim on any explanations or on anything that the thing might be reasonable or best fitted While he endeavored to make it clear to his children that he sought their happiness in what he required he commended to them as one having authority and he enforced his commands to the utmost as a duty which he owed equally to his children and to God who had placed them under his control He felt that on this subject there had been a gradual sinking down of the tone of public sentiment which was much to be deplored Many lawless reikins away from the sternness of Puritan discipline have gone to the opposite extreme They have virtually abandoned the exercise of parental authority and endeavored to regulate the conduct of their children by reasoning and persuasion—the mere presentation of motives, an not by the enforcement of commands If such persons succeed as they rarely do in preserving notwithstanding a comfortable state of obedience in their family or they fail at least in the accomplishment of one great end for which their offspring were committed to their care They can force their children into life without any of those habits of submission to lawful authority which are essential to the character of a good citizen or a useful member of society In the intellectual training of his children on the other hand Dr Webster had much less of system and complicated machinery than many are disposed to admit His great principle was not to overload—to let nature have its scope and to leave the development of the mind within certain limits, to the operation of awaken & carefully direct it to its proper objects He therefore threw open his extensive library to his children at an early period of their lives, and said in the words of Cotton Mather Read and you will know He felt that children should learn to acquire knowledge by severe effort that the prevailing disposition to make everything easy is unphilosophical and wrong that it is a great object of early training is to form the mind into a capacity of surmounting intellectual difficulties of any and every kind In his view also the young have much to learn in the use of which they can not then comprehend They must learn it by rote particularly the principles of a complicated language as ours and all those systems which lead to reward children no faster than they can understand and apply every word they spell, he could read as radically erroneous He would, on the contrary at this early period of ready memory and firmest comprehension to store the mind with many things which would afterwards find of indispensable use things which are in fact with the utmost reluctance or rather in most cases, are not at all at all to be in more advanced stages of intellectual progress He felt that to commit to memory so much of digress in the formation of a thoroughly educated mind He thought it wise therefore to commit to those tasks which he involved, from the earliest period at which the youthful mind can endure them Upon these principles he constructed his spelling book and other work for the use of children He so ordered to make them instructive, and not mere books of amusements Whether his views were incorrect or enlightening, let the public judge

In respect to religion Dr Webster was a firm believer during a large part of his life, in the great distinctive doctrines of our Puritan ancestors,

whose character he always regarded with the highest veneration There was a period however from the time of his leaving college to the age of forty when he had doubts as to some of those doctrines and rested in a different system Soon after he graduated being uncertain what business to attempt or by what means he could obtain subsistence he felt his mind greatly perplexed and almost overwhelmed with gloomy apprehensions In this state as he afterward informed a friend he read Johnson's *Jambler* with unusual interest and in closing the last volume he made a firm resolution to pursue a course of virtue through life and to perform every moral and social duty with scrupulous exactness To this he added a settled belief in the inspiration of the Scriptures and the governing providence of God connected with highly reverential views of the divine character and perfections Here he rested placing his chief reliance for salvation on a faithful discharge of all the relative duties of life though not to the entire exclusion of dependence on the merits of the Redeemer In this state of mind he remained, though with some unsavory and frequent fluctuations of feeling to the winter of 1808 At that time there was a season of general religious interest at New Haven, under the ministry of the Rev Moses Stuart now a professor in the Andover Theological Seminary To this Dr Webster's attention was first directed by observing an unusual degree of tenderness and solemnity of feeling in all the adult members of his family He was thus led to reconsider his former views and inquire with an earnestness which he had never felt before, into the nature of personal religion and the true ground of man's acceptance with God He had now no doubt for himself only but, to a certain extent for others whose spiritual interests were committed to his charge Under a sense of this responsibility he took up the study of the Bible with painful solicitude As he advanced the objections which he had formerly entertained against the humbling doctrines of the gospel were wholly removed He felt their truth in his own experience He felt that salvation must be wholly of grace He felt constrained as he afterward told a friend to cast him self down before God confess his sins, implore pardon through the merits of the Redeemer and then to make his vows of entire obedience to the command and devotion to the service of his Maker With this characteristic promptitude he instantly made known to his family the feelings which he entertained He called them together the next morning and told them with deep emotion, that while he had hitherto lived in the faithful discharge of all his duties as their parent and head he had neglected one of the most important—that of family prayer After reading the Scriptures, he led them with deep solemnity to the throne of grace and from that time continued the practice with the liveliest interest, to the period of his death He made a public profession of religion in April, 1809 His two eldest daughters united with him in the act and another only twelve years of age was soon added to the number

In his religious feelings Dr Webster was remarkably equal and cheerful He had a very strong sense of the providence of God as extending to the minutest concerns of life In this he found a source of continual support and consolation under the severe labors and numerous trials which he had to endure To the same living hand he habitually referred all his enjoyments and it was known to his family that he rarely if ever took the slightest refreshment of any kind but even between meals, without a momentary pause and a silent tribute to God as the giver He made the Scriptures his daily study After a complete perusal of the Scriptures especially the Gospels he always lay on his table and he probably read them more than all other books He felt from that time that the labors of his life were ended, and that little else remained but to prepare for death With a grateful use of past mercies, a cheerful consciousness of present support, and an animating hope of future blessedness, he waited with patience until his appointed change should come

During the spring of 1843 Dr Webster revised the Appendix of his Dictionary and added some hundred words He completed the printing of it about the middle of May It was the closing act of his life His hand rested in his last labors, on the volume which he had commenced thirty years before Within a few days, in calling on a number of friends in different parts of the town, he walked during one afternoon, between two and three miles The day was chilly and immediately after his return he was seized with faintness and a severe oppression on his lungs An attack of pneumonia followed which though not alarm at first took an intense turn after four or five days, with fearful indications of a fatal result It soon became necessary to inform him that he was in imminent danger He received the communication with surprise but with entire composure His health had been so good, and every bodily function so perfect in its exercise that he undoubtedly expected to live some years longer But though at first called he was completely ready He gave no characteristic directions as to the disposal of his body after death He spoke of his long life as one of his former's blessing because filled up at every stage with active labors for some valuable ends He expressed his entire resignation to the will of God and made a short statement in the evening of the life which it was an interesting review that his former pastor the Rev Mr Stuart who resided him to the church thirty-five years before he had just arrived at New Haven on a visit to his friends He called immediately and the interview brought into affecting comparison the beginning and

the end of that long period of consecration to the service of Christ. The same hopes which had cheered the vigor of manhood were now shodding a softened light over the decay and sufferings of age. "I know whom I have believed,"—such was the solemn and affecting testimony which he gave to his friend, while the hand of death was upon him,—"I know whom I have believed, and that he is able to keep that which I have committed to him against that day." Thus, without one doubt, one fear, he resigned his soul into the hands of his Maker, and died on the 28th day of May, 1843, in the eighty-fifth year of his age.

In his person, Dr Webster was tall, and somewhat slender, remarkably erect throughout life, and moving, even in his advanced years, with a light and elastic step.

Dr Webster's widow survived him more than four years, and died on the 25th day of June, 1847, in the eighty-second year of her age. He had seven children who arrived at maturity,—one son, William G Webster, Esq., who resides at New Haven, and six daughters. Of these, the oldest is married to the Hon. William W Ellsworth, of Hartford, late governor, and now judge of the Supreme Court of Connecticut, the second

August, 1847.

to the author of this sketch, the third, now deceased, was first married to Edward Cobb, Esq., of Portland, Maine, and afterward to the Rev. Professor Fowler, of Amherst, Mass.; the fourth, also deceased, was married to Horatio Southgate, Esq., of Portland, Maine, and left at her death a daughter, who was adopted by Dr Webster, and is now married to Henry Trowbridge, Jun., Esq., of New Haven; the fifth is married to the Rev. Henry Jones, of Bridgeport, Conn., and the sixth remains unmarried, in the family of her brother.

In conclusion, it may be said that the name of NOAH WEBSTER, from the wide circulation of some of his works, is known familiarly to a greater number of the inhabitants of the United States, than the name, probably, of any other individual except the FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY. Whatever influence he thus acquired was used at all times to promote the best interests of his fellow-men. His books, though read by millions, have made no man worse. To multitudes they have been of lasting benefit, not only by the course of early training they have furnished, but by those precepts of wisdom and virtue with which almost every page is stored.

## AUTHOR'S PREFACE TO THE EDITION OF 1828.

In the year 1783, just at the close of the Revolution, I published an elementary book for facilitating the acquisition of our vernacular tongue, and for correcting a vicious pronunciation which prevailed extensively among the common people of this country. Soon after the publication of that work,—I believe in the following year,—that learned and respectable scholar, the Rev Dr GOODRICH, of Durham, one of the trustees of Yale College, suggested to me the propriety and expediency of my compiling a Dictionary which should complete a system for the instruction of the citizens of this country in the language. At that time, I could not indulge the thought, much less the hope, of undertaking such a work, as I was neither qualified by research, nor had I the means of support, during the execution of the work, had I been disposed to undertake it. For many years, therefore, though I considered such a work as very desirable, yet it appeared to me impracticable, as I was under the necessity of devoting my time to other occupations for obtaining subsistence.

About thirty-five years ago, I began to think of attempting the compilation of a Dictionary. I was induced to this undertaking, not more by the suggestion of friends, than by my own experience of the want of such a work while reading modern books of science. In this pursuit I found almost insuperable difficulties, from the want of a dictionary for explaining many new words which recent discoveries in the physical sciences had introduced into use. To remedy this defect in part, I published my *Compendious Dictionary* in 1806, and soon after made preparations for undertaking a larger work.

My original design did not extend to an investigation of the origin and progress of our language, much less of other languages. I limited my views to the correcting of certain errors in the best English dictionaries, and to the supplying of words in which they are deficient. But after writing through two letters of the alphabet, I determined to change my plan. I found myself embarrassed, at every step, for want of a knowledge of the origin of words, which JOHNSON, BAILEY, JUNIUS, SKINNER, and some other authors, do not afford the means of obtaining. Then, laying aside my manuscripts, and all books treating of language, except lexicons and dictionaries, I endeavored, by a diligent comparison of words having the same or cognate radical letters, in about twenty languages, to obtain a more correct knowledge of the primary sense of original words, of the affinities between the English and many other languages, and thus to enable myself to trace words to their source.

I had not pursued this course more than three or four years before I discovered that I had to unlearn a great deal that I had spent years in learning, and that it was necessary for me to go back to the first rudiments of a branch of erudition which I had before cultivated, as I had supposed, with success.

I spent ten years in this comparison of radical words, and in forming a *Synopsis of the principal Words in twenty Languages, arranged in Classes under their primary Elements or Letters*. The result has been to open what are to me new views of language, and to unfold what appear to be the genuine principles on which these languages are constructed.

After completing this *Synopsis*, I proceeded to correct what I had written of the Dictionary, and to complete the remaining part of the work. But before I had finished it, I determined on a voyage to Europe, with the view of obtaining some books and some assistance which I wanted, of learning the real state of the pronunciation of our language in England, as well as the general state of philology in that country, and of attempting to bring about some agreement or coincidence of opinions in regard to unsettled points in pronunciation and grammatical

construction. In some of these objects, I failed; in others, my designs were answered.

It is not only important, but in a degree necessary, that the people of this country should have an *American Dictionary of the English Language*, for, although the body of the language is the same as in England, and it is desirable to perpetuate that sameness, yet some differences must exist. Language is the expression of ideas; and if the people of one country can not preserve an identity of ideas, they can not retain an identity of language. Now, an identity of ideas depends materially upon a sameness of things or objects with which the people of the two countries are conversant. But in no two portions of the earth, remote from each other, can such identity be found. Even physical objects must be different. But the principal differences between the people of this country and of all others arise from different forms of government, different laws, institutions, and customs. Thus the practice of *hawking and hunting*, the institution of *heraldry* and the *feudal system* of England, originated terms which formed, and some of which now form, a necessary part of the language of that country; but, in the United States, many of these terms are no part of our present language, and they can not be, for the things which they express do not exist in this country. They can be known to us only as obsolete or as foreign words. On the other hand, the institutions in this country which are new and peculiar give rise to new terms, or to new applications of old terms, unknown to the people of England, which can not be explained by them, and which will not be inserted in their dictionaries, unless copied from ours. Thus the terms *land-office*, *land-warrant*, *location of land*, *consociation of churches*, *regent of a university*, *intendant of a city*, *plantation*, *selectmen*, *senate*, *congress*, *court*, *assembly*, *escheat*, etc., are either words not belonging to the language of England, or they are applied to things in this country which do not exist in that. No person in this country will be satisfied with the English definitions of the words *congress*, *senate*, and *assembly*, *court*, etc., for although these are words used in England, yet they are applied in this country to express ideas which they do not express in that country. With our present constitutions of government, *escheat* can never have its feudal sense in the United States.

But this is not all. In many cases, the nature of our governments and of our civil institutions requires an appropriate language in the definition of words, even when the words express the same thing as in England. Thus the English dictionaries inform us that a *justice* is one deputed by the king to do right by way of judgment; he is a *lord* by his office; justices of the peace are appointed by the king's *commission*—language which is inaccurate in respect to this officer in the United States. So *constitutionally* is defined, by CHALMERS, *legally*; but in this country the distinction between *constitution* and *law* requires a different definition. In the United States, a *plantation* is a very different thing from what it is in England. The word *marshal*, in this country, has one important application unknown in England, or in Europe.

A great number of words in our language require to be defined in a phraseology accommodated to the condition and institutions of the people in these States, and the people of England must look to an *American Dictionary* for a correct understanding of such terms.

The necessity, therefore, of a dictionary suited to the people of the United States is obvious; and I should suppose that, this fact being admitted, there could be no difference of opinion as to the time when such a work ought to be substituted for English dictionaries.

There are many other considerations of a public nature which serve to justify this attempt to furnish an American work which shall be a guide



in its various applications, has been diligently examined and compared with the statements made on each topic, by the latest and most approved authorities. Smart's English Dictionary, in the edition of 1846, has been carefully collated with this work, and also the unfinished one [Craig's], in a course of publication by Gilbert, so far as the numbers have appeared. Reference has likewise constantly been made to Richardson's Dictionary, — although this had been previously examined by Dr Webster, — and also to the Analytical Dictionary of Booth. Each of the articles in Brando's Encyclopedia of Science, Literature, and Art, has been collated with the corresponding portions of this Dictionary, as the starting-point, when necessary, of investigation in larger treatises. The Penny Cyclopædia has been consulted at every step, especially in matters of science; and the Encyclopedia Americana (based on the German *Conversations-Lexikon*) has been relied upon, particularly on subjects of Continental literature, philosophy, history, art, &c. In order to secure greater accuracy, numerous special dictionaries or vocabularies, confined to some single department, have also been collated with this work; and the ablest treatises on important branches of science and art have been diligently examined. In architecture, the chief reliance has been placed on the Oxford Glossary of Architecture (1845), and the Encyclopedia of Architecture (1842), by Gwilt, author of the articles on this subject in Brando's Encyclopedia. In agriculture, Johnson's Farmer's Encyclopedia (1844), and Garduer's Farmer's Dictionary (1846) have been chiefly used. In general antiquities, the large treatise of Foshroko has been frequently consulted, while in classical antiquities, the principal reliance has been placed on the recent Dictionary of Smith (1846), as a work of the highest authority. In respect to the antiquities of the church, the elaborate work of Coleman (1841) has been frequently consulted; and Hook's Church Dictionary (1844) has been collated throughout, with reference to the rites, ceremonies, vestments, &c., of the Church of England, and also of the Roman Catholic and Greek churches. In botany, use has principally been made of the writings of Lindley and Loudon. In Natural History, Partington's British Cyclopædia of Natural History (1835-37), and Jardine's Naturalist's Library (1831-43), have been much consulted, in connection with the articles on these subjects in the Penny Cyclopædia and similar works. In geology, mineralogy, and some associated branches of natural history, Humble's Dictionary of terms in these departments (1840) has been compared with this work throughout. In respect to mercantile subjects, banking, coins, weights, measures, &c., McCall's Commercial Dictionary (1845) has been collated at every step, as the standard work on these subjects. In manufactures and the arts, Dr Ure's Dictionary of Manufactures, Arts, and Mines, with its Supplement (1845), has been relied upon as of the highest authority. In engineering and mechanical philosophy, Hebert's Engineer's and Mechanic's Cyclopædia (1842) has been carefully collated, with a constant reference to the more popular and recent Dictionaries of Francis, Grier, and Buchanan, in the editions of 1846. In seamanship, the Dictionary of Marine Terms, in Lieutenant Totten's Naval Text-Book (1841), has been taken as a guide. In military affairs, the Dictionary of Campbell (1844) has been followed, in connection with the more extended articles contained in Brando and the Penny Cyclopædia, on the kindred topics. In the fine arts, much use has been made of the Dictionary of Elmes. In domestic economy, the Encyclopedia of Webster and Parkes on this subject (1844) has furnished many important statements, on a great variety of topics, presented for the first time in a scientific form; and to this has been added Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts (1846), as exhibiting much collateral information in respect to the arts, manufactures, and trades. Such, in general, are the authorities which have been relied on in this revision.

But it is obviously impossible for any one mind to embrace with necessary all the various departments of knowledge which are now brought within the compass of a dictionary. Hence arise most of the errors and inconsistencies which abound in works of this kind. To avoid these as far as possible, especially in matters of science, the Editor at first made an arrangement with Dr JAMES G. PERCIVAL, who had rendered important assistance to Dr Webster in the edition of 1828, to take the entire charge of revising the scientific articles embraced in this work. This revision, however, owing to causes beyond the control of either party, was extended to but little more than two letters of the alphabet; and the Editor then obtained the assistance of his associates in office, and of other gentlemen in various professional employments. To these he would now return his acknowledgments for the aid they have afforded. The articles on law have been collated with Blackstone, and with Bouvier's Law Dictionary, by the Hon. ELIZUR GOODRICH, formerly Professor of Law in Yale College, and the errors discovered, which were few in number, have been carefully corrected. The departments of ecclesiastical history and ancient philosophy have been thoroughly revised by the Rev. JAMES MURDOCK, D. D., late Professor in the Andover Theological Seminary, who has furnished, in many instances, new and valuable definitions. The terms in chemistry have been submitted to Professor SILLIMAN, of Yale College, and whatever changes were requisite in the explanations have been made under his direction. In the departments of botany, anatomy, physiology, medicine, and some branches of natural history, Dr Webster received assistance, in the revision of 1840, as mentioned above, from Dr WILLIAM TULLY, late Professor in the Medical

Institution of Yale College. Still further aid has been received from the same source in the present revision, and much of the accuracy of this work, in these branches, will be found owing to the valuable assistance he has thus afforded. On topics connected with Oriental literature, aid has frequently been obtained from Professor GRUBB, of Yale College. A part of the articles on astronomy, meteorology, and natural philosophy, in the edition of 1828, passed under the revision of Professor OLAFSEB, of Yale College. This revision has now been extended to all the articles on these subjects throughout the work, and new definitions have been furnished in numerous instances. The definitions in mathematics, after having been compared with those given in the Dictionaries of Hutton and of Barlow, have been submitted to Professor STANLEY, of Yale College, and the alterations have, in all cases, been made under his direction. In the sciences of geology and mineralogy, a thorough revision of the whole volume has been made by JAMES D. DANA, Esq., Geologist and Mineralogist of the United States Exploring Expedition, and associate editor of the American Journal of Science and Arts, to whom the editor is likewise indebted for assistance on various other subjects, which has greatly enhanced the value of the work. In practical astronomy, and the sciences of entomology, aid has been frequently received from EDWARD C. HERRICK, Esq., Librarian of Yale College. The articles on painting and the fine arts have, to a great extent, passed under the inspection of NATHANIEL JOELLYN, Esq., Painter, of New Haven, and new definitions have in many cases been furnished.

A correspondence has likewise been carried on with literary friends in England, and especially with one of the contributors to the Penny Cyclopædia, with a view to obtain information on certain points in respect to which nothing definite could be learned from any books within the reach of the Editor. Extended lists of words have been transmitted for examination, and returned with ample notes and explanations. Much obscurity has thus been removed in respect to the use of terms which have a peculiar sense in England, especially some of frequent occurrence at the universities, in the circles of trade, and in the familiar intercourse of life. To the friends who have given their assistance in these various departments the Editor would return his cordial thanks. Whatever improvement the work may have gained from this revision, in respect to clearness, accuracy, and fullness of definition, will be found owing, in a great degree, to the aid which they have thus afforded.

With regard to the insertion of *new words*, the Editor has felt much hesitation and embarrassment. Some thousands have been added in the course of this revision, and the number might have been swelled to many thousands more, without the slightest difficulty. There is, at the present day, especially in England, a boldness of innovation on this subject which amounts to absolute heedlessness. A hasty introduction into our dictionaries, of new terms, under such circumstances, is greatly to be deprecated. Our vocabulary is already encumbered with a multitude of words, which have never formed a permanent part of English literature, and it is a serious evil to add to their number. Nothing, on the contrary, is so much needed as a thorough expurgation of our dictionaries in this respect — the rejection of many thousands of words, which may properly find a place in the glossaries of antiquarians, as a curious exhibition of what has been *proposed*, but never *adopted*, as a part of our language, but which, for that reason, can have no claim to stand in a dictionary designed for general use. All words, indeed, which are necessary to an understanding of our great writers, such as Boccaccio, Spenser, Shakespeare, &c., ought, though now obsolete, to be carefully retained, and in the present revision a considerable number of this class have been introduced for the first time. Other words have likewise been admitted, to a limited extent, namely, the familiar terms of common life in England, which have been much used of late by popular writers in Great Britain. Many of these need to be explained for the benefit of the readers in this country, and, if marked as "familiar," "colloquial," or "low," according to their true character, they may be safely inserted in our dictionaries, and are entitled to a place there, as forming a constituent part of our written and spoken language. One of the most difficult questions on this subject relates to the introduction of technical and scientific terms. Most of our general dictionaries are, at present, without any plan as to the extent and proportion in which such words should be inserted; nor can they ever be reduced to order until each department is revised by men of science who are intimately acquainted with the subjects, and who are competent to decide what terms ought to be admitted into a general dictionary, and what terms should be reserved for special dictionaries devoted to distinct branches of science. Something of this kind, on a limited scale, has been attempted in the progress of this revision. Lists of words have been obtained from the gentlemen mentioned above which might properly be inserted in this volume; and very few terms of this class have been admitted except under their direction. In accordance with their advice, a small number have been excluded; but in this respect the Editor has not felt at liberty to carry out his views in their full extent.

In respect to *Americanisms*, properly so called, it is known to those who are conversant with the subject, that they are less numerous than has been generally supposed. Most of those familiar words, especially of our older States, which have been considered as peculiar to our country, were brought by our ancestors from Great Britain, and are still in constant use there as local terms. The recent investigations of Forby,

Holloway and Halliwell have thrown much light on this subject; and the names of these authors are therefore frequently placed under the words in question, to indicate their origin and their present use in England. Notes have also been added to some words which are peculiar to our country, but their number is comparatively small.

Walker also says in his Aphorisms 'Why should we not write *difflous*, *falkes*, *skilful*, *wildfowl* as well as *a diffeys* and *graffins*? The principle of our language plainly requires us to do so, and Dr Webster felt that at this change might easily be made. The words which need to be reduced to this and are only about eight in number including *installment* and *instalment*, which if spelt with a single *i* are liable to mispronounced *installment* etc. Again the words *expense*, *license*, *recommendation*, which formerly had a *c* in the last syllable have now taken an *e*, because the latter consonant is the only one used in the derivatives, as *expensive* etc. ete. A similar change is used in only three words more to complete the analogy namely *defense*, *offense* and *pretense*, and these Dr Webster has changed. It is sometimes asked 'Why not change *sence* also?' For this simple reason that its derivatives are spelt with a *s*, as *feel*, *function*, and the word therefore stands irregularly with others of its own class. Finally Dr Webster proposes to drop the *t* in *vicious* and *mould* because it has been dropped from *vaid* and all other words of the same ending. Such are the principal changes under this head introduced by Dr Webster into his Dictionary. In the present edition the words are spelt in both ways for the convenience of the public except in cases where this seems to be unnecessary or was found to be inconvenient. These changes considering the difficulty that always belongs to such a subject I am sure will draw more favor from the public than was reasonably to be expected. Most of them have been extensively adopted in our country. They are gaining ground daily as the reasons by which they are supported are more generally understood; and it is consistently held that, being founded in established analogies and intended merely to repress irregularities and remove petty exceptions, they must ultimately prevail.

The other class of changes mentioned above rests on a different basis—that of *Economy*. These will be estimated very differently according to the acquaintance of different persons with the languages from which the words are derived. When Dr Webster substituted *brifeson* for *briefeson*, *thor* for *thor*, etc., the Germans critics fully applauded the change. They predicted its speedy and universal reception, because similar improvements, on a much broader scale, had been made in the language. But Dr Webster found it a case to be widely different among us. After an experiment of twelve years, he restored the old orthography to a considerable number of such words. In the present edition it is restored in respect to nearly all that remain, from the full conviction that forever learnable these changes may be in themselves considered as they do not relate to the general and *prime* of the language. I am not to be duly appreciated by the body of the people they will never be generally received.

On the subject of *Pronunciation* a great labor has been bestowed in the progress of this revision. A careful comparison has been made with the latest authorities, and a thorough change seemed desirable and could be made in conformity with the And/or a principle they have been long introduced. The key to Pronunciation has been somewhat enlarged, and placed at the bottom of each page for greater ease of reference and the pointed letters have been used to a still greater extent. Many thousand words have been repelled and no efforts have been spared to render the work in all respects, a complete *Pronouncing Dictionary*. In the progress of these labors the Editor has been frequently struck with the wisdom of Dr Webster in not attempting too much as to mark in the pronunciation. Most of the late orthographies as Knowles, Mart, etc. have made their system of notation so extensive and complicated and have aimed to exhibit so many sure shades of distinction, as in many cases to perplex rather than aid.

The Publishers being desirous to make it in all respects, a complete work of reference have in addition, at the close of the volume a list of Greek and Latin Proper Names with their pronunciation prepared by Professor THACHER of Yale College, a list of Scripture Proper Names, prepared by Professor PUTNEY of Yale College, and a Synonymic Vocabulary of Modern Geographical Names prepared also under the supervision now of Professor Porter. Of these a full account will be found in the several prefaces by which they are accompanied.

In conclusion the Editor would acknowledge his old patron's 13th birthday gentleman who he sailed him for more than two years in their labors - Mr. SAMUEL H. BROWN of A. of Yale College and William H. WENSTAD, Esq. of N. W. Haven. The intimate acquaintance of the latter with his father's views has much influenced and conservation of great value in the progress of it is realized.

To the experts of the mechanical division of the work at the Bureau of Weights and Measures I tender the following acknowledgments for many valuable suggestions during the progress of the revision and for the careful care and assistance with which they have performed the difficult task of giving accuracy to the details of this volume.

NEW HAVEN September 1957

NOTE.—Among the sources from which words not in former editions have been drawn are mentions of letters, &c. and a list of words furnished by the ALLESTREE of Farnham College, which were collected by the course of his studies; and a list of words from the volumes of General Edwards, and given for the most part with authorities annexed. This volume, now at the disposal of the University of Cambridge, contains upwards of nine thousand of new words, placed in the hands of the Author and Proprietor of this Dictionary. Some corrections and additions have been made.



instance carefully reviewed and expressly sanctioned his work. To terms pertaining to Musical Science and Art were chiefly prepared or revised by **LOWELL MASON Esq** of New York but many of the articles were written by **JOHN S DWIGHT Esq** of Boston. In Phology and Medical Science, Professor **R CHESBON STILES M D** has furnished many carefully considered definitions and emendations. The Hon **J C L ENKINS** of Salem Massachusetts who has had long experience as editor of various law publications has with great labor and care revised the terms of Law and Jurisprudence. He has aimed to phrase these definitions in the more exact language which is required by the advance of Legal Science and to support them by copious references to Legal authorities. **L B O CALLAGHAN LL D** of Albany has revised and rewritten the definitions of such terms as have special meaning in the Roman Catholic Church. It having been deemed desirable slightly to condense some of the etymological articles furnished by Dr Malin and to translate portions of them into English, this work was committed to the care of Mr **ELEVE SCUTLER** under the direction of Professor **JAMES HADLEY** of Yale College. The derivation of a number of words of Indian origin has been furnished by the Hon **J HAMMOND TRUMBULL** of Hartford well known as a learned and accurate student of the aboriginal languages of America.

To the Rev **CHARNEY GOODRICH** was committed the very important duty of receiving the mass of material furnished by the most of the assistants who have been named, verifying its accuracy and then incorporating it into the final copy for the printer. In this work he was assisted for several months by the Rev **PARK P BREWSTER** and the Rev **JOHN M MORRIS**. Mr Goodrich has also revised or prepared many of the definitions in Agriculture and Horticulture in Antiquities and Architecture in Biblical matters and in Ecclesiastical History in Commerce Domestic Economy and the Fines Arts, making use of the best authorities in each of these departments. He has also brought to the service the results of his own experience while laboring with his father's estate and the remembrance of his father's views and wishes in respect to many important details.

It was thought desirable, in order to secure the greatest possible accuracy and perfection to the copy to place it for further revision in the hands of some scholar of critical habits and approved experience who had not been concerned in its earlier preparation. Accordingly Mr **WILLIAM A WHEELER** was employed for this service and also to correct the proof sheets and with him was associated, at a later period Mr **ARTHUR W WRIGHT**. Mr Wheeler was also employed in various other services hereafter to be named and he has furnished especially valuable contributions from his ample literary stores and given the work throughout the benefit of his exact learning and his nice discrimination. Mr William C Webster shared with Mr Wheeler and Mr Wright the responsibility of correcting the proofs. Mr **SAMUEL PORTER** of Hartford besides reserving a portion of the first proofs, has examined with great care the final or plate proofs, and the Dictumary is much the better for his detection of oversight, and for the alterations he has suggested. Valuable assistance has been received from various persons connected with the Boston Stereotype Foundry especially from Mr **THOMAS HOLY** the Reader of the establishment whose taste experience conscientious fidelity and accurate but unpretending scholarship have materially benefited the work.

The preparation of the Appendix was intrusted almost entirely to the supervision of Mr Wheeler who has read every page of it with critical care. The Pronouncing Vocabulary of Scripture Names was wholly prepared by him, and he constructed the very interesting and valuable Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictions Persons Places, &c. The full and accurate "Pronouncing Vocabulary of Greek and Latin Proper Names" was prepared with much labor and care by Professor **THOMAS A THACHER**, of Yale College. This Pronouncing Vocabulary of Modern Geographical and Biographical Names are the work of Dr **JOSEPH THOMAS** of Philadelphia, the well known editor of Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World and his name will be a sufficient guaranty for their trustworthiness and value. The Etymological Vocabulary of Modern Geographical Names was prepared by the Rev **CHARLES H WHEELER** of Cambridge Massachusetts who also prepared the Explanatory Vocabulary of Christan Names from materials furnished in part by **CHARLES J LICKENS Esq** of Philadelphia. The Table of the February 5th used in Writing and Printing was originally prepared by Professor Lyman and has been revised for this edition by Mr Wright and Mr William A Wheeler. Mr William C Webster with the assistance of several of the other collaborators, has revised and greatly improved the list of "Abbreviations and Contractions used in Writing and Printing" and the list of "Quotations Word Phrases Proverbs &c." from the Greek the Latin, and Modern Foreign Languages, which were originally compiled by him. A particular account of the various vocabularies will be found in the general Preface to the Appendix and in the special Prefaces to the Vocabularies themselves.

The elaborate and learned Introduction to the present editions has been omitted. It is not without regret that this venerable memorial of the enterprise the sagacity and the admirable plan of Dr Webster has been dispensed to make room for new matter more in accordance with

the advance of Philological Science and the wants of the present generation. To supply its place Professor **JAMES HADLEY** has contributed. A Brief History of the English Language designed to show its philological relations, and to trace the progress and influence of the causes which have brought it to its present condition. Professor Hadley has also contributed his advice in respect to numerous questions philological and general, which were constantly arising and has given his sanction to the principles and aims that have guided the Editor and his collaborators in the changes which have been adopted in this edition.

The Principles of Pronunciation originally prepared by Professor Goodrich for the edition of 1840 have been carefully revised and much expanded by Mr Wheeler whose attention had been previously directed to this subject in the preparation of A Manual of English Pronunciation and Spelling (Boston 1851). Mr Wheeler has also revised and much enlarged the Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists which was originally prepared by Dr **JOSEPH F WORTEN** and inserted in the Octavo Abridgment of Webster's "American Dictionary" and which was afterward revised by Professor Goodrich.

The features of the present edition which deserve to be specially enumerated are the following:—

**I The Revised Etymology.** This feature has already been noticed. It is believed that critical readers will acknowledge the learning the brevity the sound judgment, the self-explaining order and the minutely traced ramifications which characterize these etymologies and it is hoped that they will attract the attention and stimulate the studies of all who desire to know more of the varied history of their mother tongue.

**II The Revised Definitions.** The definitions of the principal words not scientific or technical have been carefully elaborated by Professors Whitney and Glean each possessing peculiar qualifications and each performing his work as thoroughly as was possible within the limits prescribed. Their work was carefully reviewed by the Editor before it was admitted into the copy. The role which he adopted for his own guidance was freely to accept and make any change in the matter and the language of the previous edition which he had reason to suppose would be desired by Dr Webster himself were he now living and fully possessed of the principles which have been universally accepted by modern philologists and lexicographers or which Professor Goodrich would have sanctioned had he been able to give to the work of revision the full measure of his well known energy and sagacious judgment. In accordance with this rule great pains have been taken to contract and condense the definitions into as few general heads or numbered divisions, as was practicable. In this the example of Dr Goodrich, in his expert manual work, was followed and the Editors have sought to avoid all redundancy and tautology to strike out all re-enumerations of particular applications of meanings and to reduce the number of illustrative phrases to the actual wants of the reader. While they have been thus bold on the one hand they have been studiously careful on the other to retain the exact language of the earlier edition in every case possible, esteeming very highly Dr Webster's plain and clearly expressed definitions for their own sake as well as for that of the author and preferring to err on the side of cautious reverence rather than on that of thoughtless innovation. In many cases in which the numbered articles and a word have been diminished, it will be found that the number of real definitions has been materially increased and that the gathering of them into few groups has contributed to their more easy comprehension and more ready use. A single article often includes a group of kindred meanings, and thus enables the reader to view at a glance their close relation and similarity and to trace out the subtle movement of thought by which one was evolved from another. Often too a well-chosen citation from a good author has been preferred, as a means of definition, to an explanatory circumlocution. 2. An effort has been constantly made to develop and arrange the several meanings and groups of meanings in the order of their actual growth and history beginning if possible with the primitive signification as indicated by the etymology. As this for many reasons has now become a feasible in many cases in which it was impossible in the time of Dr Webster and as, in many instances, Dr Webster did not perfect this order within the materials were within his reach it has been often found necessary in the present edition, to change the arrangement of the definitions. Special consideration has been given to this point in view of the fact that the study or even the casual notice of the order of growth in the meanings of single words, is a constant of thought, and the habitual attention to it is of itself an education. 3. If any new meanings have been added either as they have been brought to light by an extended examination of authors in the earlier and later periods of English literature or as they have occurred to the Editors in performing their work or have been suggested by the kind and

**III The Illustrative Citations.** Special effort has been made to obtain illustrative passages from classical English writers, both old and new in order to collect as many passages and also to discover words and meanings that had been omitted in other English Dictionaries as systematical

plan was devised by which a large number of works in all departments of literature were carefully read by many competent persons, and a copious collection of illustrative passages was placed at the disposal of the Revisers. The principal dramatic authors, and various prose writers, of the age of Queen Elizabeth, were read with care by Mr H S DANA. The plays of Shakespeare and the poetry of Milton were carefully studied by the aid of the excellent Concordances of Mrs. Mary Cowden Clarke and Mr Gny Lushington Prendergast, with particular reference to any special usage which these poets have sanctioned. The most prominent in the long series of English writers, down to the latest, have been read for the purpose of selecting illustrations, especially those writers whose use of language is particularly idiomatic or classical. Sir Walter Scott, Southey, Coleridge, Lamb, Byron, Washington Irving, De Quincey, Macaulay, Tennyson, Hawthorne, and many others, have received as much attention as the older writers. A comparatively small portion only of the passages which were marked and copied has been actually used, it being thought undesirable to multiply such passages when they were required for no valuable end. In cases where to cite a passage would serve no purpose in illustrating a meaning or justifying the use of a word, the name only of the author has been given, provided, as in the case of words obsolete or not now approved, the authority of some writer was deemed desirable. The free use of this large and varied collection of citations will, it is thought, add greatly to the value and interest of this edition. It is believed that no other dictionary of the language contains so many apt illustrations from so large a variety of writers. The citations which have been retained from the preceding editions, as well as those introduced for the first time, have, as far as possible, been verified and copied with scrupulous care. Such passages were preferred as would throw additional light upon the definitions, or as possessed any interest of thought or of language.

IV *The Vocabulary* No pains have been spared to introduce additional words, provided they were of such a character as to deserve insertion. At the same time, the Revisers have been actuated by no desire to swell the list to the greatest possible number. Words which were the offspring of the individual conceit of a whimsical or lawless writer, which did not conform to the analogies of the language, and which were never accepted or approved by good writers, of their own or a subsequent generation, have not been admitted. On the other hand, new words which have been acknowledged and approved as good have been carefully garnered, whether used by old authors or now. A great number of obsolete or obsolescent words, which were once accepted and freely used, have been recovered by the readings and researches that were directed in part to this end. Self-explaining compounds have been designedly omitted by hundreds, if not by thousands, while care has been taken to introduce and explain all those which need to be defined. It will be observed, however, that this edition differs from the former editions in following a strictly alphabetical arrangement of all such words. The participles, participial adjectives, and verbal nouns in most cases do not appear in the vocabulary as separate words, but are given under the verbs from which they are formed, and which explain their meaning. But the participial adjectives and verbal nouns have a separate place and treatment, in those cases in which they have obtained a meaning different from that which they derive from the verbs to which they belong. The principal parts of the verbs, regular and irregular, are given together, within brackets, under the verb, instead of being entered and defined separately. But the principal parts of the irregular verbs are usually inserted in their proper alphabetical places, with a simple cross reference to the verbs themselves. A similar course has been pursued in regard to the comparative and superlative degrees of many adjectives, and the irregular plurals of nouns. The vocabulary, as a whole, though not constructed for any display of enumerated titles, will be found to be greatly increased and enriched. It comprises an aggregate of upward of 114,000 words.

V. *The Scientific and Technical Definitions* have been carefully revised and elaborated by very able gentlemen, and with the aid of the best authorities. Many of the articles, it is believed, will command confidence and elicit commendation for their scientific value, while their brevity and plain language fit them for the use and instruction of all classes.

VI. *The Collection of Synonyms*, so carefully prepared by Professor Goodrich, has, with a few slight changes, been incorporated into the body of the work for greater facility of reference. The number of the words thus defined and distinguished is far greater than the number of separate articles would seem to indicate. The meanings are thoroughly discriminated in every case the words being traced from their etymology, and explained by formal definitions, as well as illustrated by contrived examples of their various use. In addition, copious lists of synonyms or interchangeable terms have been attached to most of the important words, for the convenience of teachers and inexperienced writers.

VII. *The Pictorial Illustrations*, more than three thousand in number, have been inserted in the body of the work; in the previous edition they were printed as an appendix to the volume, but it was thought it would be an improvement to place them under the words which they illustrate,

so as to avoid the necessity of any further reference, and it is hoped that the advantages of the present arrangement will be appreciated. It will be observed that an entirely new selection of illustrations has been made for this edition, many being taken from original drawings, and the remainder chiefly from works of high authority in their respective departments. For the artistic beauty of these cuts, the work is indebted to Mr JOHN ANDREW, of Boston, who has a distinguished reputation as an engraver on wood. It will be remembered that only a partial selection could be made of objects to be illustrated. Even in illustrated works on Natural History, it is customary to represent only a limited number of objects, and, in a work like the present, a still smaller number of such illustrations could be admitted. The general aim has been to illustrate those objects of which a drawing would convey a better conception than a mere verbal description. Those who use the Dictionary will not fail to observe that, to many words which are not themselves illustrated, there are subjoined references to illustrations given in connection with other words, as, under *Withers*, it is said, "[See *Illustr. of Horse*]"

VIII *The Vocabularies in the Appendix* have been reedited, or expressly prepared for this edition by able scholars, as will appear from the full account of the Vocabularies themselves, and of the researches and aims of the authors in the special Introductions which accompany them. The first and most prominent, the "Vocabulary of the Names of Noted Fictitious Persons, Places, etc.," by Mr. Wheeler, is a novel and appropriate accompaniment of an English Dictionary. It is the first attempt of the kind, at least in our language, and is valuable for its interesting gleanings from history and biography, as well as for its explanations of many obscure allusions in the best and most popular writers. The remaining Vocabularies are all the products of original and laborious research, or are trustworthy compilations from the best sources.

IX. *The Pronunciation of English words* has been carefully attended to in this edition. The principles adopted are stated at length and fully illustrated in the article on the Principles of Pronunciation, which was originally prepared by Professor Goodrich, and has been elaborated by Mr. Wheeler, with suggestions from able scholars, who, as well as himself, have made a special study of English orthoepy and the science of phonology. A more thoroughly practical and satisfactory treatment of the subject, the Editor confidently believes, can not be found in the language. The "Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists" will be found to be a comprehensive, practical, and fully trustworthy exhibition of the various modes of pronunciation given in the best English Dictionaries. The pronunciation of each word in the Dictionary is indicated by the marked or figured Key which is to be found at the bottom of the page. This Key has been remodeled and arranged with special reference to this edition, and contains some few characters additional to those of the Key previously used. The number of characters now employed is thought to be as large as is desirable. To attempt more is to seem to promise more than it is practicable to perform, and is, besides, open to the objection that a complex notation would not be readily understood.

X. *The Orthography* In this department no change has been made in the principles adopted and clearly set forth in the Revised Edition of 1847, and so generally accepted by the American public. In a few classes of words the Dictionary recommends and follows the peculiar modes of spelling which Dr Webster introduced for the sake of carrying out the acknowledged analogies of the language—modes of spelling, which, in every instance, had been previously suggested by distinguished English grammarians and writers on orthography, such as Lowth, Walker, etc., and the propriety of which has been recognized by Smart and other recent English lexicographers. But to remove every reasonable ground of complaint against the Dictionary in regard to this matter, an alternative orthography is now given in almost every case, the old style of spelling being subjoined to the reformed or now. In two or three instances it has been found that the forms introduced by Dr. Webster, or to which he lent his sanction, were based upon a mistaken etymology; and therefore these forms have been set aside, and the old spelling has been restored. Preceding this account are some Observations on the general subject of Orthography, with copious "Rules for Spelling Certain Classes of Words," prepared by Mr Wright, followed by "A List of Words Spelled in Two or More Ways," compiled expressly for the present edition. These new features give this edition of the Dictionary a great superiority over the former editions.

In conclusion, the Editor desires to express his thanks to all the persons who have assisted in the preparation of the present edition, for the fidelity and perseverance with which they have discharged their duties. It is to their industry, scholarship, and zeal, that the peculiar excellences of this edition are chiefly to be ascribed. Though the Editor is more sensible of its deficiencies than any other person can be, yet he does not hesitate to commend it to the public for the improvements which are due to the thorough research and careful attention which have been bestowed by his associates in preparing it. To them the public owe a debt of grateful appreciation, which, he believes, will be cheerfully discharged.



Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Dict as	Names in full	Dates
Blackwood's Mag	Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine (founded 1817)		W M Buchanan	Buchanan, W M [Technological Dict., Lond., 1844]		Carroll (Dict of Cookery)	Carroll's Dictionary of Cookery, London	
Blair	Blair, Hugh (Scot divine and rhetorician)	1718-1800	Buck	Buck, Gordon (Am seargent)	1807-1877	Dr Castelli (1673)	Castelli, I. d. m. d. (Eng orientalist)	1673-1724
R Blair	Blair, Robert (Scot clerk and poet)	1693-1747	Sir G Buck	Buck, Sir George (Eng historian)	-1023	Cutler	Cutler, John Dean (Am author)	1812
Blackley	Blackley, Edward T. [Dict of Com. Inf., Lond., 1878]		Duke of Buck ingham	Buckingham, Geo Villiers, second duke of (Eng poet)	1627-1687	Cutts & S (Dict of New- dickery)	Cutts, S F A, & Savard, Blanchet C [Dict of Needlework, Lond., 1854]	
R Bloomfield	Bloomfield, Robert (Eng poet)	1767-1823	Buckle	Buckle, William, Dean of West minster (geol and paleont)	1781-1848	Cutts & S	Cutts, Geo (Eng author)	1781-1848
Blount	Blount, Thomas (Eng legal writer)	1614-1673	A B Buckley	Buckley, Arabella Burton (Eng relig. writer)	1821-1862	Cutts & S	Cutts, James (Eng poet)	1781-1848
C Blount	Blount, Chas (Eng deistic writer)	1644-1633	Buckminster	Buckminster, Joseph Stevens (Am Unitarian divine)	1840-	Cutts & S	Cutts, Wm (first Eng printer)	1422-1492
Sir H Blount	Blount, Sir Henry (Fag traveler)	1602-1652	Budgell	Budgell, Eustace (Eng writer)	1708-1730	Cutts & S	Cutts, Robert, Earl of Salisbury (Eng statesman)	1533-1612
J Booden	Booden James (Eng dramatist)	1702-1820	Buffon	Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc (Fr naturalist)	1707-1788	Cutts & S	Centlivre, Susanna (Eng drama- tist)	1697-1723
W E Boardman	Boardman, Wm E (Am clerg)		Budgell	Budgell, Eustace (Eng writer)	1708-1730	The Century	The Century Illust Monthly Mag (estab in N Y, 1841)	
Bolingbroke	Bolingbroke, Henry St John, Vis count (Eng statesman)	1678-1751	Duffon	Buffon, Georges Louis Leclerc (Fr naturalist)	1707-1788	J W Chadwick	Chadwick, John Wm (Am Unit divine)	1841
Bolton	Bolton, Robert (Eng Puritan di vine)	1572-1631	Dp Bull	Bull, Bp George (Eng theologian)	1644-1710	Chalkhill	Chalkhill, John, perhaps pseud of Isaac Walton	
Bl. of Com Prayer	Book of Common Prayer		Bullinger	Bullinger, Heinrich (Swiss re- former)	1491-1575	Chalmers	Chalmers, Thomas (Scot divine)	1759-1847
Pooth	Booth, David (English lexicog)	1709-1816	Bullock	Bullock, William (Eng gram)	fl 1580	Chalmers	Chalmers, Alex (Brit editor)	
Boswell	Boswell, James (biog of Dr John- son)	1740-1795	Bungay	Bungay, George W (Am journalist and poet)	1825-	Chalmers	Chalmers, Ephraim (Eng editor)	
Bosworth	Bosworth, Joseph (Eng philol)	1789-1876	Bunyan	Bunyan, John (English preacher) [Pilgrim's Progress]	1623-1688	Chalmers	Chalmers, William and Robert (Scot compilers and publishers)	
Boucher	Boucher, Jonathan (Eng author lu Am)	1738-1804	J Burdon-San- derson	Burdon Sanderson, John Scott (Eng physiologist)	1823-1882	Chalmers & En- cyc	Chalmers's Encyclopedia, 1820-1823	
Bourne	Bourne, Henry [Antiquities, 1725]	1605-1733	Burke	Burke, Edmund (Eng statesman)	1730-1797	Chalmers's Jour- nal	Chalmers's Edinburgh Journal, (estab 1822)	
J Bourne	Bourne, John (Eng engineer)		Sir B Burke	Burke, Sir Bernard (Eng ant)	1815-1892	Chalmers	Chalmers, William Swain [Journ- al, Lond.]	
Bouvier	Bouvier, John (Am jurist) [Law Dict.]	1787-1831	Ld Burleigh	Burleigh or Burghley, Lord, Wm Cecil (Eng statesman)	1570-1598	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
H I Bowditch	Bowditch, Henry Ingersoll (Am surg nad physiol)	1803-	Burn	Burn, Richard (Eng law writer)	1729-1783	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
F Bowen	Bowen, Francis (Am philos)	1811-1890	Bp Burnet	Burnet, Bp Gilbert (Scot historian)	1642-1715	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Bowring	Bowring, Sir John (Eng traveler and linguist)	1702-1872	T Burnet	Burnet, Thomas (Eng writer) [Theory of the Earth]	1655-1715	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
A K H Boyd	Boyd, Andrew Kennedy Hutche- son (Scot clerg man)	1825-	Burney	Burney, Charles (Eng author)	1720-1814	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Boyle	Boyle, Robert (Irish chemist)	1625-1691	G P Burnham	Burnham, George Pickering (Am journalist)	1739-1795	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Boysse	Boysse, Samuel (Eng poet)	1708-1740	Burns	Burns, Robert (Scot poet)	1739-1795	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Bracton	Bracton, Henry de (Eng lawyer) [Laws, 1290]	1227-1267	Burr	Burr, Fearing, Jr [Fetters of America Boston 1845]	1739-1795	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Bradford	Bradford, John (Eng martyr)	1510-1555	Burrill	Burrill, Alexander Mansfield [Law Dict., N Y, 1830]	1807-1870	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
R Brady	Brady, Robert (Eng historian)	1649-1700	J Burroughs	Burroughs, John (Am nat. and es- sayist)	1837-	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Abp Bramhall	Bramhall, Abp John (Eng author)	1583-1633	Burrow	Burrow, Sir James. [Reports in King's Bench, 1766-72]	1701-1782	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Bramston	Bramston James (Eng vicar)	-1741	Burt	Burt, Captain Edward [Letters, Lond., 1744]	-1753	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
J Brand	Brand, John [Description of Ork- ney, Edin., 1701]	1608-1750	Burton	Burton, Robert (Eng philos) [Anat of Melancholy]	1777-1810	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Brande	Brande, William Thomas (Eng chemist)	1788-1866	I H Burton	Burton, John Hill (Scot advocate)	1807-1882	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Brande & C	Brande, Wm Thos. and Cox Geo Wm [Dict of Sci., Lit., and Art, Lond., 1857]		R F Burton	Burton, Sir Richard Francis (Eng traveler)	1821-1890	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
Brathwaite	Brathwaite, Richard (Eng poet)	1559-1673	Bushy	Bushy, Thomas (Eng mns writer)	1715-1786	Chalmers	Chalmers, Wm (first Eng printer)	
T Bray	Bray, Thomas (Eng clerg and phil							



Quoted in Diet as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Diet as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in Diet as	Names in full	Dates
<i>Encyclopaedia of Domestic Econ</i>	Encyclopaedia of Domestic Econ	1748-1750	<i>Foyer</i>	Foyer, John (In plays and trans)	1692-1731	<i>Golden Bock</i>	Golden Bock ( <i>Sale of Marcus Aure-</i>	
<i>omiv</i> (ed by Thos Webster, 1748)	omiv (ed by Thos Webster, 1748)		<i>Footie</i>	Footie, Samuel (In comical)	1729-1777		lius, tr by Ld Berners, 1771)	
<i>English Cyclopædia</i> (1785-1801)	English Cyclopædia (1785-1801)		<i>Admiral Footie</i>	Footie, Andrew (In Am admiral)	1749-1823	<i>Golding</i>	Golding, Arthur (Eng poet and	1750-1800
<i>Act of Henry VIII</i> (colled for John	Act of Henry VIII (colled for John		<i>D Forbes</i>	Forbes, Duncan (Scott judge)	1745-1747		translator)	
<i>son's Diet</i> )	son's Diet)		<i>J D Forbes</i>	Forbes, Edward (In nat. naturalist)	1815-1851	<i>Goldsmit</i>	Goldsmit, Oliver (Ir poet, hist,	1728-1774
<i>Erskine, John</i> (Scott poet of law)	Erskine, John (Scott poet of law)	1713-1773	<i>Forby</i>	Forby, Robert (Eng philologist)	1728-1823		and nov)	
<i>Erskine, Thomas</i> (dord chancellor	Erskine, Thomas (dord chancellor	1713-1773	<i>Foreign Quart</i>	Forby, John (Eng dramatist)	1728-1823	<i>Goodale</i>	Good, John Mason (Eng physician)	1761-1774
<i>at Eng)</i>	at Eng)		<i>Forney</i>	Foreign Quarterly Review (London,	1821-1861)	<i>G. P. Goode</i>	Goodale, Geo Brown (Am bot)	1820
<i>Fon, Wm</i> (Eng writer in Turkey)	Fon, Wm (Eng writer in Turkey)	1770-1823		Forney, Matthias Nace (Am me-		<i>J Goodman</i>	Goode, Geo Brown (Am felth)	1801-1806
<i>Fuclid at Alexandria</i> (geom)	Fuclid at Alexandria (geom)	1700-1800		chan eng) [ <i>Car-buller's Diet</i> ,			Goodman, John (Eng eler)	1700
<i>Fusell, Lawrence</i> (Eng poet and	Fusell, Lawrence (Eng poet and	1700-1800		1871)		<i>S O Goodrich</i>	Goodrich, Samuel G (Am misc	1700
<i>Fustine, John</i> (Chetwode (R C di-	Fustine, John Chetwode (R C di-	1700-1800					writer, friend Peter Parley)	1700
<i>vine)</i>	vine)					<i>Goodwin</i>	Goodwin, Wm W. (Am scholar)	1831
<i>Evans, John</i> (Brit antiquary)	Evans, John (Brit antiquary)	1700-1800				<i>J Goodwin</i>	Goodwin, John (Eng divine)	1831-1832
<i>Fewts, Jeremiah</i> (Am writer)	Fewts, Jeremiah (Am writer)	1700-1800				<i>T Goodwin</i>	Goodwin, Thomas (Eng divine)	1800-1807
<i>Feylin, John</i> (In diarist)	Feylin, John (In diarist)	1700-1800				<i>Googe</i>	Googe, Barnard (Eng poet)	1831-1832
<i>Everest, Chas Wm</i> (Am clerg, and	Everest, Chas Wm (Am clerg, and	1700-1800				<i>T Gordon</i>	Gordon, Thomas (Scott relig and	1831-1832
<i>poet)</i>	poet)						polit writer)	1831-1832
<i>Fierett, Edward</i> (Am orator)	Fierett, Edward (Am orator)	1700-1800				<i>Mrs Gore</i>	Gore, Catharine Grace (Eng nov)	1700-1800
<i>Fierett, Joseph D</i> (Eng physicist)	Fierett, Joseph D (Eng physicist)	1700-1800				<i>Gorges</i>	Gorges, Sir Arthur [ <i>Transcriptum</i>	1700-1800
<i>Erving, Juliana</i> (Horatia Orr (Eng	Erving, Juliana (Horatia Orr (Eng	1700-1800					<i>of His Majesty's letters patent</i> ,	1700-1800
<i>nov)</i>	nov)						London, 1811)	1700-1800
<i>Examiner</i> (The London weekly jour-	Examiner (The London weekly jour-	1700-1800				<i>J W Gothe</i>	Gosse, Edmund Wm (Eng poet)	1840
<i>nal, 1808-1851)</i>	nal, 1808-1851)					<i>P H Goss</i>	Gosse, Philip Henry (Eng nat.)	1810-1838
						<i>Goston</i>	Goston, Stephen (Eng divine and	1810-1838
							poet)	1810-1838
						<i>Goethe</i>	Goethe, Joseph (Eng Grammar,	1810-1838
							1875)	1810-1838
						<i>Gould</i>	Gould, John (Eng ornithologist)	1810-1838
						<i>R A Gould</i>	Gould, Ruy A, Jr (Am astron)	1810-1838
						<i>N D Gould</i>	Gould, Nathaniel (Am musician)	1810-1838
						<i>Goe of Tongue</i>	Goe of Tongue, Government of the	1810-1838
							Tongue (by	1810-1838
							John Ball, 1810-1838)	1810-1838
						<i>Gower</i>	Gower John (Eng poet)	1810-1838
						<i>Grafton</i>	Grafton, Richard (Eng chronicler)	1810-1838
						<i>Graham</i>	Graham, Th mas (Scott chemist)	1810-1838
						<i>Granger</i>	Granger, James (Scott physician	1810-1838
							and poet)	1810-1838
						<i>T Granger</i>	Granger, Thomas [ <i>Tr antion on</i>	1810-1838
							<i>Justice</i> , 1821)	1810-1838
						<i>U S Grant</i>	Grant, Ulysses Simpson (Am gen	1810-1838
							eral and president)	1810-1838
						<i>Graville</i>	Graville, George, Vis Lansdowne	1810-1838
							(Eng poet)	1810-1838
						<i>Gravitt</i>	Gravitt, John (Eng tradesman)	1810-1838
						<i>Graves</i>	Graves, Richard (Eng divine and	1810-1838
							satirist)	1810-1838
						<i>Gray</i>	Gray, Asa (Am botanist)	1810-1838
						<i>T Gray</i>	Gray, Thomas (Eng poet)	1810-1838
						<i>G J Green</i>	Green, Claie James (translator of	1810-1838
							<i>MacLennan's Eng Gram mar</i> )	1810-1838
						<i>J P Green</i>	Green, John Richard (Eng hist)	1810-1838
						<i>M Green</i>	Green, Matthew (Eng poet)	1810-1838
						<i>Robert Green</i>	Green, Robert (Eng dramatist)	1810-1838
						<i>Greenhill</i>	Greenhill, Thos [ <i>Hebrew Isia</i> , or	1810-1838
							<i>Art of Embalming</i> , London, 1703]	1810-1838
						<i>Greenleaf</i>	Greenleaf, Simon (Am jurist)	1810-1838
						<i>Greenleaf</i>	Greenleaf, Benjamin (Am math)	1810-1838
						<i>Gregory</i>	Gregory, Wm (Scott chemist)	1810-1838
						<i>G Gregory</i>	Gregory, George (Eng physician)	1810-1838
						<i>J Gregory</i>	Gregory, John (Eng divine)	1810-1838
						<i>James Gregory</i>	Gregory, James (Scott physician)	1810-1838
						<i>John Gregory</i>	Gregory, John (Scott phys. clun)	1810-1838
						<i>Gregory A J</i>	Gregory, A J (Pope 1811-1844)	1810-1838
						<i>Greenway</i>	Greenway, Richard (class trans)	1810-1838
						<i>Grew</i>	Grew, Schemah (first veg anat	1810-1838
							and physiol of Eng)	1810-1838
						<i>Z Grey</i>	Grey, Zachary (Eng divine, ed	1810-1838
							<i>Hulthins</i> )	1810-1838
						<i>Grier</i>	Grier, Wm (Scott civil engineer)	1810-1838
						<i>F D Griffin</i>	Griffin, Edward Dorn (Am divine)	1810-1838
						<i>S B Griffin</i>	Griffin, Solomon B (Am journalist)	1810-1838
						<i>Griffith</i>	Griffith, Wm Elliot (Am writer)	1810-1838
						<i>Griffith (Chaver)</i>	Griffith, Edw (trans at Cuvier's	1810-1838
							<i>Animal Kingdom</i> , 1827-1828)	1810-1838
						<i>M Griffith</i>	Griffith, Matthew (Eng divine)	1810-1838
						<i>Alp Grindal</i>	Grindal, Abp Edm (Eng divine)	1810-1838
						<i>E Grisebach</i>	Grisebach, August Heinrich Ru-	1810-1838
							dolph (prof at bot at Göttingen)	1810-1838
						<i>Gross</i>	Gross, Francis (Eng antiquary)	1810-1838
						<i>Gross</i>	Gross, Samuel David (Am surgeon)	1810-1838
						<i>Grote</i>	Grote, Geo (Eng hist and philos)	1810-1838
						<i>J Grote</i>	Grote, John (Eng philos)	1810-1838
						<i>Grove</i>	Grove, Sir Geo (ed at <i>Vae Diet</i> )	1810-1838
						<i>H R Grove</i>	Grove, Wm R (Eng physicist)	1810-1838
						<i>Guardian</i>	Guardian, The (Eng period, March	1810-1838
							to Oct, 1713)	1810-1838
						<i>Dr Guest</i>	Guest, Edwin (Eng philologist)	1810-1838
						<i>Edmund Gurney</i>	Gurney, Edmund (Eng writer)	1810-1838
						<i>F Guthrie</i>	Guthrie, Frederick (Eng physicist)	1810-1838
						<i>T Guthrie</i>	Guthrie, Thomas (Scott divine and	1810-1838
							philanthropist)	1810-1838
						<i>H Guthrie</i>	Guthrie, Wm (Scott historian)	1810-1838
						<i>Guy of Warwick</i>	Guy of Warwick (anc Eng poet romance)	1810-1838
						<i>Guyot</i>	Guyot, Arnald Henry (Swiss Am	1810-1838
							gag)	1810-1838
						<i>Gwillt</i>	Gwillt, Joseph (Eng architect)	1810-1838
								1810-1838
						<i>Habington</i>	Habington, Wm (Eng poet)	1810-1838
						<i>Hackett</i>	Hackett, Haratio B (Am. biblica	1810-1838
							commentator)	1810-1838
						<i>Dp Hackett</i>	Hackett, Rip John (Eng divine)	1810-1838
						<i>Hadley</i>	Hadley, James (Am philologist)	1810-1838
						<i>A T Hadley</i>	Hadley, Arthur T (Am ecan)	1810-1838
						<i>Hackett</i>	Hackett, Ernst Heinrich (Ger nat)	1810-1838
						<i>H P Haggard</i>	Haggard, Henry Rider (Eng nov)	1810-1838
						<i>Hakluyt</i>	Hakluyt, Richard (Eng geog)	1810-1838
						<i>Haldeman</i>	Haldeman, S S (Am misc. writer)	1810-1838
						<i>E E Hale</i>	Hale, Edward Everett (Am clerg	1810-1838
							and author)	1810-1838
						<i>Sir M Hale</i>	Hale, Sir Mat (Eng ld chief just,	1810-1838
							relig and legal writer)	1810-1838
						<i>Hales</i>	Hales, John (Eng divine and critic)	1810-1838
						<i>JF Hales</i>	Hales, Wm. (Brit misc author)	1810-1838

[illegible]



Author	Work	Year	Notes	Author	Work	Year	Notes
Abraham Lincoln	Emancipation Proclamation	1862		Abraham Lincoln	Gettysburg Address	1863	
Benjamin Franklin	Autobiography	1791		Benjamin Franklin	Poor Richard's Almanac	1733-1758	
Thomas Jefferson	Declaration of Independence	1776		Thomas Jefferson	Notes on the State of Virginia	1781	
George Washington	Presidential Oath	1789		George Washington	Letters from George Washington	1789-1797	
James Madison	Bill of Rights	1791		James Madison	Notes on the Constitution	1787	
John Adams	First Inauguration	1789		John Adams	Letters from John Adams	1789-1797	
Andrew Jackson	First Inauguration	1801		Andrew Jackson	Letters from Andrew Jackson	1801-1809	
Martin Luther King Jr.	I Have a Dream Speech	1963		Martin Luther King Jr.	Letter from Birmingham Jail	1963	
Winston Churchill	Speech to the House of Commons	1941		Winston Churchill	Speech to the House of Commons	1945	
Franklin D. Roosevelt	First Inauguration	1933		Franklin D. Roosevelt	Letters from Franklin D. Roosevelt	1933-1945	
John F. Kennedy	First Inauguration	1961		John F. Kennedy	Letters from John F. Kennedy	1961-1963	
Lyndon B. Johnson	First Inauguration	1963		Lyndon B. Johnson	Letters from Lyndon B. Johnson	1963-1969	
Richard Nixon	First Inauguration	1969		Richard Nixon	Letters from Richard Nixon	1969-1974	
Jimmy Carter	First Inauguration	1977		Jimmy Carter	Letters from Jimmy Carter	1977-1981	
Ronald Reagan	First Inauguration	1981		Ronald Reagan	Letters from Ronald Reagan	1981-1989	
George H.W. Bush	First Inauguration	1989		George H.W. Bush	Letters from George H.W. Bush	1989-1993	
Bill Clinton	First Inauguration	1993		Bill Clinton	Letters from Bill Clinton	1993-2001	
George W. Bush	First Inauguration	2001		George W. Bush	Letters from George W. Bush	2001-2009	
Barack Obama	First Inauguration	2009		Barack Obama	Letters from Barack Obama	2009-2017	
Mit Romney	First Inauguration	2013		Mit Romney	Letters from Mit Romney	2013-2017	
Donald Trump	First Inauguration	2017		Donald Trump	Letters from Donald Trump	2017-2021	
Joe Biden	First Inauguration	2021		Joe Biden	Letters from Joe Biden	2021-2025	

Names in full	Dates	Names in full	Dates	Names in full	Dates
Pegge, Samuel (Eng. writer)	1731-1800	The Puritan (1807)		Ross, Sir John (Brit. Arctic navigator)	1774-1853
Pelle, John (Gr. and Lat. f. ymolog., 2d ed., Lond., 1852)		Pullenham		Rousseau, Jean Jacques (Fr. philos.)	1712-1774
Pennant, Thomas (Brit. zoologist)	1726-1798	H. J. Pye		Rowe, Nicholas (Eng. dramatist)	1674-1719
Pepys, Samuel (Eng. diarist)	1622-1703	Pyne, Henry James (Eng. poet)	174-1843	Rowlands, Samuel (Brit. poet)	1573-1674
Perceval, James Gates (Am. poet and geologist)	1793-1891	Quain		Rowley, Wm (Eng. actor and dram.)	1716
Perey, Thomas (Eng. bishop)	1729-1811	Quain's Anat.		Ruddiman, Thomas (Scot. scholar)	1674-1738
(a collection of old lyrics, ed. by Bishop Percy, 1765)		Quarles		Rush, James (Am. physician and philanthropist)	1718-1829
Perkins, Jonathan (Eng. physician)	1694-1853	Quarley		Ruskin, John (Eng. writer on art)	1819-1901
Perkins, Jacob (Am. inventor)	1793-1849	Quart. Rev.		Russell, Sir William Oldhall (Eng. legal writer)	1787-1852
Perkins, William (Eng. divine)	1793-1802	Queen of Corinth		Russell, William Clark (Eng. nov.)	1821
Perrier, Edmund (Fr. naturalist)	1844	Quincy		Russell, Wm. How. and (Brit. journ.)	1821
Perry, William (Eng. leviographer)	1730-1736	Quincy, Josiah (Am. statesman)	1772-1801	Rust, Bp. George (Eng. divine)	1679
Peters, Richard, Jr. (Am. biog.)	1780-1848	Rainbow, Bp. Edward (Eng. divine)	1638-1684	Ruxton, Geo. Fred. Ang. (Eng. trav.)	1821-1843
Peters, Hugh (Eng. divine)	1691-1640	Raleigh, Sir Walter (Eng. statesman and navigator)	1532-1613	Rycaut, Sir Paul (Eng. traveler and diplomatist)	1639-1711
Peters, John Punnett (Am. trans.)	1822	Rambler, Thos. (Eng. periodical, 1750-1752)		Sachs, Julius (Ger. botanist)	1832
Petherick, John (Brit. traveler)	1820	Ramsey, Allen (Scot. poet)	1685-1775	Sackville, Thomas, first earl of Dorset (Eng. poet)	1572-1634
Pett, Sir Peter (Eng. poet)	1620	Ramsay, David (Am. historian)	1743-1813	Sackville, Sir Lawrence (Eng. statesman)	1549-1623
Pette, George (Intro. to Gun. 1800)		Ramsay, Edward H. (Scot. clergy)	1743-1813	Saintsbury, George Edward (Brit. historian)	1743
Petty, Sir Wm (Eng. politician)	1627-1687	Randolph, John (Am. politician)	1774-1833	Sala, George Augustus Henry (Eng. journalist and author)	1824-1895
Phaer, Thos. (Brit. plays and poet)	1640	Randolph, Thos. (Fr. dramatist)	1674-1684	Salkeld, John (Brit. clergyman)	1673-1699
Phillips Ambrose (Eng. poet)	1671-1749	Rankine, W. J. Macquorn (Scot. mechanical eng.)	1820-1872	Salmagundi (a series of papers, 1801, by Wm. Irving, Washington Irving, and J. K. Paulding)	1801
Phillips, John (Eng. poet)	1676-1708	Raulo		Salmon Nathaniel (Eng. antiquary)	1670-1742
Phillips, Wm. (Am. jurist)	1784-1853	Rawlinson, George (Eng. historian)	1816	Sanger, Bp. William (Eng. divine)	1616-1693
Phillips, Edward (Eng. lexicon)	1679-1687	Rawlinson, Sir Henry (Crested)	1816	Sanderson, Bp. Robert (Eng. divine)	1573-1633
Phillips, Wm. (Brit. geologist)	1773-1828	Ray		Sandys, Geo. (Eng. trav. and poet)	1577-1643
Phillips, Wendell (Am. orator)	1811-1884	Ray, John (Eng. nat. and compiler)	1623-1707	Sandys, Sir Edwin (Eng. writer)	1616-1629
Pickering, Tim (Am. statesman)	1743-1820	Rayer, Pierre J. (Fr. naturalist)	1703-1857	Sandys, Sir Miles (Eng. writer)	1600
Pickering, John (Am. philologist)	1777-1846	Raymond		Sargent, Chas. Sprague (Am. bot.)	1841
Pierpont, John (Am. poet)	1785-1856	Raymond, Housier Worthington (Am. engineer) [Mining Glass]	1847	Sat. Rev. (a London weekly journal, estab. 1853)	
Piers (a collection of old lyrics, ed. by Wm. Langland or Langley)		Read, Henry (Am. author)	1664-1731	Saunders, C. (Fr. naturalist)	1841
Pitard, Henry Granger (Am. physician) [Theor. of Skin, 1851]		Read, Charles (Eng. novelist)	1814-1884	Savage, Richard (Eng. poet)	1673-1747
Pineckey Chas. C. (Am. statesman)	1746-1823	Reading, John (Eng. divine)	1511	Savage, Marion W. (Brit. novelist)	1814-1872
Pinel, Philippe (Fr. physician)	1743-1801	Reed, Abraham (Eng. cyclopedist)	1747-1823	Savage, William (Eng. printer)	1771-1846
Pinkerton, John (Scot. author)	1758-1823	Reed, Thomas (English divine) [60's P. for Nov. 1837]	1710-1790	Savile, Sir Henry (Eng. math. and classical scholar)	1649-1622
Pitkin, Timothy (Am. historian)	1616-1847	Reid, Thos. (Scot. metaphysician)	1710-1790	Saxton, Andrew B. (Am. poet)	1816-1887
Pitman, Isaac (Eng. phonographer)	1612-1807	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Saxton, Thomas (Am. naturalist)	1787-1824
Pitt, William (Eng. statesman)	1759-1806	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Saxe, Archibald Henry (Eng. orientalist)	1846
Pitt, Christopher (Eng. poet trans.)	1679-1744	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Scheffer, Chas. Fred. (Am. theol.)	1846-1890
Plautus, John (Eng. divine)	1679-1744	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Am. theologian)	1814-1898
Planchet, James R. (Eng. dramatist)	1796-1859	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
(Eng. translation by Lawrence Echard, 1671-1779)		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Playfair, John (Scot. math. and physicist)	1748-1819	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Playfair, Lyon (Eng. chemist)	1819-1898	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Plumptre, Edward H. (Eng. clergy)	1821-1891	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pocock, Edward (Eng. orientalist)	1640-1691	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pococke, Bp. Richard (Eng. trav.)	1704-1766	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Poe, Edgar Allan (Am. poet)	1809-1849	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Poem in Essex Dialect		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pole, Wm. (Eng. musician and ed.)	1814	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pollok, Robert (Scot. poet)	1796-1827	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pomeroy, John Norton (Am. legal writer)	1823-1883	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pomfret, John (Eng. poet)	1667-1703	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pompadour, Jeanne Antoinette		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Poison, Marquis de (Fr. marchioness)		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Poole, Hen. Ward (Am. mus. writer)	1823	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Poole, Reginald S. (Eng. archæol.)	1832-1895	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
(Eng. almanac, 1673-1823)		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pope, Alexander (Eng. poet)	1688-1744	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Popular Science Monthly (N. Y. magazine, estab. 1872)		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Porson, Richd. (Eng. Gr. scholar)	1759-1808	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Porter, Noah (Am. metaphysician)	1811-1892	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Porter, Ebenezer (Am. divine)	1772-1834	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Porteus, Bp. (Eng. bishop)	1751-1808	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Potter, Robert Joseph (Fr. jurist)	1694-1772	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Potter, Ab. John (Eng. prelate)	1674-1747	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Potter, Francis (Eng. mechanician)	1694-1678	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Powell, Baden (Eng. philosopher)	1706-1820	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Powell Sir John (Eng. judge)	1633-1693	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pownall, Thomas (Eng. antiquary)	1722-1805	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
See Piers Plowman		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Præd, Winthrop M. (Eng. poet)	1802-1830	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Preface to Book of Common Prayer		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prescott, Wm. Hickling (Am. hist.)	1796-1859	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Preston, John (Eng. divine)	1687-1623	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Preston, Thomas (Eng. dramatist)	1679-1631	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Price, Richard (Brit. finan. writer)	1729-1791	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Price, Daniel (Eng. divine)	1679-1631	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prichard, James C. (Eng. ethnol.)	1788-1849	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prichard, John (Eng. divine)	1678-1640	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prichard, Humphrey (Eng. hist. and physicist)	1713-1894	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prior, Matthew (Eng. poet)	1661-1721	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prior, Richard Chandler Alexander [Pop. Names of Brit. Plants, 1809]	1809	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Proctor, Richard A. (Eng. naturalist)	1804-1882	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Proctor, Richard A. (Eng. astron.)	1837-1889	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Promptorium Parvulorum (Eng. Lat. Dict., by Geoffrey the Grammarian, 1490)		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Proudfitt, Alexander M. (Am. divine)	1770-1843	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prout, William (Eng. med. chemist)	1796-1840	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pryce, Wm. (Eng. min. and archæol.)	1770	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Prynne, William (Eng. lawyer)	1600-1639	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Pugin, Augustus N. W. (Eng. arch.)	1812-1852	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Puller Timothy (Brit. divine)	1612-1633	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
See London Punch		Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898
Purcell, Samuel (Eng. compiler of travels)	1573-1626	Reidy, John (Eng. poet)	1710-1790	Schaff, Philip (Eng. theol.)	1814-1898



Quoted in Diet as	Names in full.	Dates	Quoted in Diet as	Names in full.	Dates	Quoted in Diet as	Names in full.	Dates
S Turner .	Turner Sharon (Eng historian and philologist)	1768-1847	F Waterhouse	Waterhouse, Edward (Eng author)	1619-1670	G H Williams	Williams George Huntington (Am microscopist)	1846-
Tusser .	Tosser, Ithor (Eng poet and agri- cultural writer)	1515?-1550?	Waterland	Waterland, Daniel (Eng author)	1635-1740	H M Williams	Williams Helen Maria (Eng au- thor) [Letters from France]	1762-1821
Prof H Tuttle	Tuttle Herbert (Am list writer)	1816-	Waterton	Waterton, Charles (Eng naturalist)	1792-1855	M Williams	Williams, Monier (Eng orientalist)	1814-
Sir R Thomsen	Twiden, Sir Roger (Eng antiq)	1597-1672	Watson	Watson, Bp Richard (Eng divine)	1737-1816	Sir R Williams	Williams, Sir Roger (Eng mil hist)	1635
Two A Kins	Two Noble Kinsmen (a play ascrib- ed to Shakespeare and Fletcher)		Sir T Watson	Watson, Sir Thomas (Eng phys)	1722-1802	S H Williams	Williams, Samuel Wells (Am Chri- stian scholar)	1812-1884
Taylor	Tylor, Edward Burnett (Eng archæologist and ethnologist)	1832-	Watts	Watts, Isaac (Eng divine and poet)	1674-1748	Wilks	Willis, Nathaniel Parker (Am poet and journalist)	1800-1857
Tyndale	Tyndale, William (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1484-1536	Watts	Watts, Robert (Am anatomist)	1812-1867	Willis & Clem- ents (The Platynotype)	Willis, W. Jr. [The Platynotype, Clements] 1885	
Tyndall	Tyndall, John (Brit physicist)	1824-1893	Wayland	Wayland, Francis (Am moral philosopher)	1796-1865	Wilson	Wilson, J. Rasmus (English medical writer)	1809-1884
D A Tyng	Tyng, Dudley A (Am lawyer)	1769-1829	Webster	Webster, Daniel (Amer statesman and orator)	1782-1852	Arthur Wilson	Wilson, Arthur (Eng historian)	1839-1862
Tyrwhitt	Tyrwhitt, Thomas (Eng critic)	1759-1766	J Webster	Webster, John (Eng dramatist)	1616-1716	D Wilson	Wilson, Daniel (Brit archæologist)	1816-1892
Udall	Udall, Nicholas (Eng teacher and dramatist)	1506-1591	Wedgwood	Wedgwood, Hensleigh (Eng philol)	1845-	G Wilson	Wilson, George (Scottish chemist and physician)	1819-1889
Upton (Tactics)	Upton, Fmory (Am major general)	1824-1891	Weever	Weever John (Eng antiquarian)	1566-1622	H B Wilson	Wilson, Henry Bristow (Eng di- vine and author)	1803-1868
Ure	Ure, Andrew (Scottish chemist)	1778-1857	Welsbach	Welsbach, Julius (Ger math)	1806-1871	J. L. Wilson	Wilson, John Leighton (Am univ scholar)	1870-1886
Urquhart	Urquhart, Sir Thomas (Scottish poli- tician) [Trans of Robt's]	1605?-1609	Sir A Weldon	Weldon, Sir Anthony (Eng an- thor)	1500?-1650?	John Wilson	Wilson, John (Am printer and au- thor) [Punctuation, 1830]	1802-1868
U S Census	United States Census, 1880		J S Wells	Wells, John Soelberg (Eng ophthal- mologist)	1810-	Prof Wilson	Wilson, John (Scottish author, pseud Christopher North)	1765-1854
U S Const	United States Constitution See Constitution		Welford	Welford, Henry (Eng author)	1810-	Sir T Wilson	Wilson, Sir Thomas (English states- man)	1530?-1581
U S Disp	United States Dispensary		Wewood	Wewood, James (Scottish physician)	1632-1716	Gov Winthrop	Winthrop, John (Governor of Mass Colony)	1583-1649
U S Int Rev Statutes	United States Internal Revenue Statutes		Wesley	Wesley, John (Eng founder of Methodism)	1703-1791	Sir R Winwood	Winwood, Ralph (Eng statesman)	1564-1617
U S Pharm	United States Pharmacopœia		West	West, Richard (Eng poet)	1742-	Wirt	Wirt, William (Am lawyer)	1772-1831
U S Statutes	United States Statutes		G West	West, Gilbert (English poet and translator)	1706?-1756	Wiseeman	Wiseeman, Richard (Eng surgeon)	1717-1831
Usher	Usher, James (Eng archbishop)	1580-1656	D F Westcott	Westcott, Brooke Foss (Eng bibli- cal scholar)	1825-	Card Wiseman	Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (Eng cardinal)	1802-1850
Vanbrugh	Vanbrugh, Sir John (Eng dram)	1668-1726	Westminster Catechism	Westminster Shorter Catechism		Withals (1698)	Withals, John [Diet, 1698 1698]	1558-1667
H Van Linn	Van Linn, Henri (Fr tr in Eng)		Westminster Rev	Westminster Review (a Lond quar- terly, founded 1824)	1824-1859	Withering	Withering, William (Eng writer on natural science)	1749-1799
Vattel (Trans)	Vattel, de, Fmnicre (Swiss publi- cist)	1714-1767	Wharton	Wharton, Francis (Am jurist)	1820-1859	W Withington	Withington, William (Am clergy- man and writer)	
E Vaughan	Vaughan, Edmund (Eng divine)	1611-1679	Wharton (Law Diet)	Wharton, John J S (Eng barris- ter and legal writer)	1816?-1867	Wit's Recrea- tions (1654)	(a compilation of poems and epi- grams attrib to George Herbert)	1740-1916
H Vaughan	Vaughan, Henry (Brit poet)	1621-1695	Whately	Whately, Henry (Eng divine)	1661-1675	Wolcott	Wolcott, John (Eng satirist)	1758-1819
R A Vaughan	Vaughan, Rowland (Brit trans)	fl 17th c	Whately	Whately, Richard (bap of Dublin)	1787-1867	O Wolcott	Wolcott, Oliver (Am statesman)	1793-1831
Vegetius (Trans)	Vegetius, Flavius Renatus (Lat military writer)	fl 5th c	Whately	Whately, William (Eng divine)	1584-1630	C Wolfe	Wolfe, Charles (Irish poet)	1791-1823
Venner	Venner, Tobias (Eng physician)	1577-1640	Whenton	Whenton, Henry (Am publicist and diplomatist)	1785-1818	Wollaston	Wollaston, William (Eng divine and author)	1669-1724
A F Verill	Verill, Adon on Emery (Am zool)	1830-	Whentstone	Whentstone, Sir Charles (Eng physicist)	1802-1873	T. F. Wollaston	Wollaston, Thomas Vernon [Irra- tion of Speech, 1830]	1766-1823
Versteegan	Versteegan, Richard (Eng antiq)	1623-	Whewell	Whewell, William (Eng philo- sophicist)	1794-1866	W Wollaston	Wollaston, William Hyde (Eng naturalist and philosopher)	1766-1823
Vicars	Vicars, John (Eng divine and trans)	1589-1632	D White	White, James (Eng lawyer)	1610?-1683	Wolsey	Wolsey, Thomas (Eng cardinal and statesman)	1471-1530
Vichow	Vichow, Rudolf (Ger physiol)	1821-	L P Whipple	Whipple, Edwin Percy (Am essay- ist and critic)	1819-1886	Wood	Wood, Alphonso (Am botanist)	1819-1881
Vices	Vices, Juan Luis (Sp scholar)	1492-1540	Whitshaw	Whitshaw, James (Eng lawyer) [Law Diet, I and 1830]		Wood	Wood, Anthony (Hist at Oxford Univ)	1623-1635
Vaddell	Vaddell, John Alex Low (civil en- gineer)	1854-	Whiston	Whiston, William (Eng divine and mathematician)	1607-1722	J G Wood	Wood, Horatio C (Am physician)	1841-
D F Wade	Wade Benjamin Franklin (Am statesman)	1800-1878	Whitaker	Whitaker, Thomas (Eng phys)	1620-1671	Wood & Bache	Wood, George B. [U S Dispensa- ry, Franklin's 13th c]	1762-1864
Wagner	Wagner, Rudolf Johannes (Ger chemist)	1824-1880	J Whitaker	Whitaker, John (Eng divine and antiq)	1725-1808	J Woodbridge	Woodbridge, John (Eng clergyman in America)	1614-1680
H Wagstaffe	Wagstaffe, William (Eng phys)	1635-1725	Whitby	Whitby, Daniel (Eng divine)	1628-1726	Woodward	Woodward, John (Eng geologist)	1665-1728
Wake	Wake, William (Eng archbishop)	1679-1747	Whitby	Whitby, Gilbert (Eng divine and naturalist)	1730-1733	S Woodworth	Woodworth, Samuel (Am poet)	1783-1842
Wakefield	Wakefield, Gilbert (Eng theol)	1761-1801	White	White, Jas (Brit divine and bap)	1800-1862	Woolsey	Woolsey, Theodore Dwight (Am clergyman and author)	1801-1889
Walker	Walker, John (Eng lexicographer)	1723-1807	R G White	White, Richard Grant (Am author) [Whitefoot (Minutes in posth works of Sir Thomas Browne)]	1827-1885	Bp Woolton	Woolton, Bp John [Christian Univ, 1576]	1537?-1593?
Dr Walker (1678)	Walker, Anthony (Eng, Irish divine)	1623?-1600?	Whitefoot	Whitefoot (Minutes in posth works of Sir Thomas Browne)		Wordsworth	Wordsworth, William (Eng poet)	1770-1850
F A Walker	Walker, Francis Amasa (Am politi- cal economist)	1849-1897	Whitehead	Whitehead, William (Eng poet and satirist)	1715-1785	C Woodworth	Wordsworth, Christopher (Eng di- vine)	1807-1885
A P Wallace	Wallace, Alfred Russel (Eng trav- eler and ornithologist)	1822-	P Whitehead	Whitehead, Paul (Eng poet and satirist)	1700?-1774	John Worthing- ton	Worthington, John (Eng writer)	1618-1671
D M Wallace	Wallace Donald Mackenzie (Scottish author) [Divine]	1841-	Whitelocke	Whitelocke, Bulstrode (Eng states- man)	1605-1676	Sir H Wotton	Wotton, Sir Henry (Eng diplom- at and author)	1569-1623
L Wallace	Wallace, Lewis (Am author) [Ben- dine]	1827-	Whiter	Whiter, Walter (Eng lexlog) [Univ Lyngol Diet, 1800-1811]	1570-1694	Wotton	Wotton, William (Eng divine, critic and historian)	1606-1726
Waller	Waller, Edmund (Eng poet)	1605-1657	Whitgift	Whitgift, John (Eng archbishop)	1570-1694	Woty	Woty, William (Eng poet) [Mus Advice, Bostons of Helicon]	1701
Wallas	Wallis John (Eng mathematician and grammarian)	1616-1700	Whiting	Whiting, Nicholas [Alban and Deltama, 1637]	1616?-1773?	Wozell	Wozell, Bp Matthew (Eng divine)	1855-1607
Walpole	Walpole, Horace (Eng author)	1717-1757	Whitlock	Whitlock, Richard (Eng phys)	1616?-1773?	Wright	Wright, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1910-1877
Walsh	Walsh, Robert (Am author and journalist)	1784-1820	J D Whitney	Whitney, Josiah Dwight (Am geol)	1819-1896	Wyatt	Wyatt, Thomas (Eng poet)	1529-1512
J H Walsh	Walsh, John Henry (Eng writer on sports pseud Stonehenge)	1810-1888	Mrs Whitney	Whitney, Adeline D Train (Am author)	1821-	Wycheley	Wycheley, William (Eng drama- tist)	1610?-1715
H Walsh	Walsh, William (Eng poet)	1667-1707	W D Whitney	Whitney, William Dwight (Am philologist)	1827-1894	Sir J Wynne	Wynne, Sir John (Brit writer)	1784-1876
Warton	Warton, Isaac (Eng writer) [Com- plete Angler]	1594-1683	Whitworth	Whitworth, George Clifford [An- glo Indian Diet, Lond, 1885]	1807-1892	Yarrell	Yarrell, William (Brit naturalist)	1784-1876
Bp Warburton	Warburton, Bp Wm (Eng author)	1688-1779	J Whitworth	Whitworth, Joseph (Eng mecha- nician)	1805?-1857	Yeherton	Yeherton, Sir Henry (Eng writer)	1695-1630
Harv	Ward, John (Eng writer)	1679-1738	Whole Duty of Man	(author unknown)		Miss Yonge	Yonge, Charlotte Mary (Eng nov- elist)	1822-
A W. Ward	Ward Adolphus William (Eng writer)	1877-	Wiedersheim	Wiedersheim Robert Ernst Edu- ard (Ger anatomist)	1845-	Yount	Yount, Wm (Eng veterinary sur- geon)	1777-1847
Bp Ward	Ward, Bp Seth (Eng divine)	1617-1679	Wilberforce	Wilberforce, Wm (Eng philanthro- pist and statesman)	1759-1833	C A Young	Young Edward (Eng poet)	1684-1755
F Ward	Ward, Edward (Eng poet)	1600?-1711	B G Wilder	Wilder, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-	J Young	Young, Charles Augustus (Am as- tronomer)	1821-
L F Ward	Ward, Lester Frank (Am scientific writer) [Dynamic Sociology]	1841-	Wilhelm	Wilhelm, Thomas [Mil Diet, Phila, 1884]	1841-	Yule	Yule, John (Scottish divine)	1807-1880
Mrs Humphry Ward	Ward, Mrs. Humphry (Eng au- thor)	1851-	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-		Yule, Henry (Brit geo., grapher)	1820-1880
R P. Ward	Ward, Robert Plumer (Eng states- man and jurist)	1765-1816	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
Samuel Ward	Ward, Samuel (Eng theologian)	1643-	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
T Ward	Ward, Thomas (Eng writer)	1622-1708	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
H H Ward	Ward, William Hayes (Am Asyr- iologist)	1835-	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
W. Ward	Ward, William [Secrets of Phy- sic trans from Fr., Lond, 1558]	1558-1605	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
Warner	Warner, William (Eng poet)	1537-1605	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
C. D. Warner	Warner, Charles Dudley (Am au- thor)	1824-	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
Warren	Warren, Samuel (Brit poet)	1805-1867	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
J Warren	Warren, Joseph (Eng poet)	1722-1800	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
T Warren	Warren, Thomas (Eng poet)	1725-1780	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
Ware	Ware, Christopher (Eng classical scholar)	1870-	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
J. Warren	Warren, Henry (Am lawyer)	1804-1877	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			
Washington	Washington, George (Pres. U. S.)	1732-1799	Wilde	Wilde, Burt Green (Am anatomist and physiologist)	1841-			



Quoted as	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in	Names in full	Dates	Quoted in	Names in full	Dates
<i>S Turner</i>	Turner, Sharon (Eng historian and philologist)	1763-1847	<i>F Waterhouse</i>	Waterhouse, Edward (Eng author)	1613-1670	<i>G H Williams</i>	Williams, George Huntington (Am mineralogist)	1836-1892
<i>Tusser</i>	Tusser, Thos (Eng poet and agricultural writer)	1515?-1580?	<i>Waterland</i>	Waterland, Daniel (Eng author)	1787-1740	<i>H M Williams</i>	Williams, Helen Maria (Eng author) [ <i>Letters from France</i> ]	1762-1827
<i>Prof H Tattle</i>	Tattle, Herbert (Am hist writer)	1846-	<i>Watson</i>	Watson, Charles (Eng naturalist)	1782-1845	<i>M Williams</i>	Williams, Monier (Eng orientalist)	1814-
<i>Sir P Tawell</i>	Tawell, Sir Roger (Eng antiquary)	1597-1672	<i>Dr T Watson</i>	Watson, Dr Richard (Eng divine)	1777-1816	<i>Sir R Williams</i>	Williams, Sir Roger (Eng mil hist)	1612-1697
<i>Two N Kins</i>	Two Noble Kinsmen (a play ascribed to Shakespeare and Fletcher)		<i>Watts</i>	Watts, Henry (Eng chemist)	1823-1884	<i>S H Williams</i>	Williams, Samuel Wells (Am Chmese scholar)	1812-1897
<i>Taylor</i>	Taylor, Edward Burnett (Eng archaeologist and ethnologist)	1832-	<i>Watts</i>	Watts, Isaac (Eng divine and poet)	1674-1748	<i>Willis</i>	Willis, Nathaniel Parker (Am poet and journalist)	1900-1907
<i>Tyndale</i>	Tyndale, William (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1484-1536	<i>Wayland</i>	Wayland, Francis (Am moral philosopher)	1796-1866	<i>Willis &amp; Clements (The Platinotype)</i>	Willis, W. Jr. [ <i>The Platinotype</i> , Clements, 1835]	
<i>Tyndall</i>	Tyndall, John (Brit physicist)	1820-1893	<i>Webster</i>	Webster, Daniel (Am statesman and narrator)	1792-1862	<i>Wilson</i>	Wilson, Erasmus (English medical writer)	1809-1884
<i>U A Tynno</i>	Tynno, Dudley A (Am lawyer)	1769-1829	<i>J Webster</i>	Webster, John (Eng dramatist)	16th-17th c.	<i>Arthur Wilson</i>	Wilson, Arthur (Eng historian)	1836-1892
<i>Tyrwhitt</i>	Tyrwhitt, Thomas (Eng critic)	1700-1768	<i>Wedgwood</i>	Wedgwood, Hensleigh (Eng philol)	1800-	<i>D Wilson</i>	Wilson, Daniel (Brit archaeologist)	1810-1893
<i>Udall</i>	Udall, Nicholas (Eng teacher and dramatist)	1502-1564	<i>Weeber</i>	Weeber, John (Eng antiquarian)	1576-1672	<i>G Wilson</i>	Wilson, George (Scottish chemist and physician)	1610-1850
<i>Upton (Tacties)</i>	Upton, Emory (Am major-general)	1874-1891	<i>Weibach</i>	Weibach, Julius (Ger math)	1800-1871	<i>H H Wilson</i>	Wilson, Henry Brewster (Eng divine and author)	1803-1888
<i>Ure</i>	Ure, Andrew (Scottish chemist)	1778-1847	<i>Sir A Weldon</i>	Weldon, Sir Anthony (Eng naturalist)	1800-1867	<i>J L Wilson</i>	Wilson, John Leighton (Am missionary)	1820-1896
<i>Urquhart</i>	Urquhart, Sir Thomas (Scottish politician) [ <i>Trans of Pabais</i> ]	1635-1699	<i>J S Wells</i>	Wells, John Soelberg (Eng ophthalmologist)	1810-	<i>John Wilson</i>	Wilson, John (Am printer and author) [ <i>Punctuation</i> , 1841]	1802-1860
<i>U S Census</i>	United States Census, 1890		<i>Wesley</i>	Wesley, John (Eng founder of Methodism)	1703-1791	<i>Prof Wilson</i>	Wilson, John (Scottish author, pseud Christopher North)	1785-1854
<i>U S Cons</i>	United States Constitution See Constitution		<i>West</i>	West, Richard (Eng poet)	1742-	<i>Sir T Wilson</i>	Wilson, Sir Thomas (English statesman)	1520?-1581
<i>U S Disp</i>	United States Dispensary		<i>West</i>	West, Gilbert (English poet and translator)	1706?-1746	<i>Gor Winthrop</i>	Winthrop, John (Governor of Mass Colony)	1633-1680
<i>U S Int Rev</i>	United States Internal Revenue Statutes		<i>Westcott</i>	Westcott, Brooke Foss (Eng biblical scholar)	1825-	<i>Sir R Winwood</i>	Winwood, Ralph (Eng statesman)	1644-1697
<i>U S Pharm</i>	United States Pharmacopoeia		<i>Westminster</i>	Westminster Shorter Catechism		<i>Wirt</i>	Wirt, William (Am lawyer)	1772-1834
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Westminster Review</i>	Westminster Review (a London quarterly, founded 1824)	1820-1880	<i>Wiseman</i>	Wiseman, Richard (Eng surgeon) [ <i>Treatment of Wounds</i> , 1672]	17th c.
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Wharton</i>	Wharton, Francis (Am jurist)	1620-1680	<i>Card Wiseman</i>	Wiseman, Nicholas Patrick Stephen (Eng cardinal)	1802-1863
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Wharton (Law Dict)</i>	Wharton, John J S (Eng barrister and legal writer)	16th-18th c.	<i>Withals (1603)</i>	Withals, John [ <i>Dict</i> , 1603, 1608]	1598-1607
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, Richard (abp of Dublin)	1747-1803	<i>Withering</i>	Withering, William (Eng writer on natural science)	1740-1790
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng divine)	1687-1679	<i>W Withington</i>	Withington, William (Am clergyman and writer)	
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, Henry (Am publicist and diplomatist)	1783-1813	<i>Wit's Recen</i>	(a compilation of poems and epigrams attrib to George Herbert)	1740-1816
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wolcott</i>	Wolcott, John (Eng satirist)	1738-1817
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>O Wolcott</i>	Wolcott, Oliver (Am statesman)	1700-1870
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>C Wolfe</i>	Wolfe, Charles (Irish poet)	1791-1823
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wollaston</i>	Wollaston, William (Eng divine and author)	1654-1724
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>T F Wollaston</i>	Wollaston, Thomas Vernon [ <i>Variation of Species</i> , 1824]	
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>W F Wollaston</i>	Wollaston, William Hyde (Eng naturalist and philosopher)	1760-1823
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wolsey</i>	Wolsey, Thomas (Eng cardinal and statesman)	1471-1530
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wood</i>	Wood, Alphonso (Am botanist)	1810-1881
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wood</i>	Wood, Anthony [ <i>Hist of Oxford Univ</i> ]	1722-1793
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>H C Wood</i>	Wood, Horatio C (Am physician)	1810-
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>J O Wood</i>	Wood, John George (English naturalist)	1827-1889
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wood &amp; Bach</i>	Wood, George B [ <i>U S Dispensary</i> , 1841]	1797-1870
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>J Woodbridge</i>	Woodbridge, John (Eng clergyman in America)	1614-1691
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Woodward</i>	Woodward, John (Eng geologist)	1614-1691
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>S Woodward</i>	Woodward, Samuel (Am poet)	1720-1842
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Woolley</i>	Woolley, Theodore Dwight (Am clergyman and author)	1801-1889
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Woolton</i>	Woolton, Dr John [ <i>Christian Manual</i> , 1675]	1537-1597
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wordsworth</i>	Wordsworth, William (Eng poet)	1770-1850
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>C Wordsworth</i>	Wordsworth, Christopher (Eng divine)	1807-1885
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>John Worthington</i>	Worthington, John (Eng writer)	1618-1671
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Sir H Wotton</i>	Wotton, Sir Henry (Eng diplomatist and author)	1526-1602
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wotton</i>	Wotton, William (Eng divine critic and historian)	1600-1723
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Woty</i>	Woty, William (Eng poet) [ <i>Wives' Advice</i> , 1600]	1600
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wrazall</i>	Wrazall, Sir Nathaniel Wm (Eng author)	1711-1807
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wren</i>	Wren, Dr Matthew (Eng divine)	1541-1607
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wright</i>	Wright, Thomas (Eng antiquary)	1810-1877
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wyatt</i>	Wyatt, Thomas (Eng poet)	1560-1642
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wycherley</i>	Wycherley, William (Eng dramatist)	1607-1715
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Wyclif</i>	Wyclif, John (Eng reformer, and translator of the Bible)	1324-1384
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Sir J Wynne</i>	Wynne, Sir John (Brit writer)	1573-1625
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, William (Brit naturalist)	1744-1838
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, Sir Henry (Eng writer)	1671-1731
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, Charlotte Mary (Eng novelist)	1772-1841
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, William (Eng veterinary surgeon)	1777-1841
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, Edward (Eng poet)	1777-1841
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, Charles Augustus (Am as (traveller))	1777-1841
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, John (Scottish divine)	1777-1841
<i>U S Statutes</i>	United States Statutes		<i>Whately</i>	Whately, William (Eng philos and reholar)	1794-1865	<i>Yarrow</i>	Yarrow, Henry (Brit geographer)	1777-1841



that the ancient Iberian did not belong to it, which was once the prevailing language of the Spanish peninsula, and which still lives, on the two sides of the Pyrenees, in the strange language called *Basque* (*Biscayan*, or *Euscarran*). Whether the Indo-European has a primitive connection with any of the adjacent families, is a question which has not been, and perhaps never will be, decided by philological evidence. At all events, it is certain that between Welsh and Sanskrit, distant as they are in space and time, there is an infinitely closer connection than between the neighboring pairs of Russian and Finnish, German and Hungarian, or Greek and Hebrew. It is true that some languages of our family have borrowed particular words from languages of other families. The English, for example, has taken from the Hebrew such words as *shekel*, *cherub*, *seraph*, *jubilee*, *pharisee*, *cabala*, etc., and from some of them has formed derivatives, such as *seraphic*, *jubilant*, *pharisaical*, *pharisaism*, *cabalist*, *cabalistical*, etc. But this borrowing can only occur where there are historical conditions that favor it: even then it has its limits and its distinctive marks, and must not be confounded with a radical affinity between two languages. All etymologizing which assumes or implies a radical affinity between English and Hebrew, English and Finnish, or the like, is, in the present state of philology, unscientific and illusory.

#### GENERAL FEATURES OF THE TEUTONIC LANGUAGES, PARTICULARLY THE ANGLO-SAXON

**§ 14. Progression of Mutes.** In examining the sounds of the Teutonic languages we find that the primitive Indo-European mutes have undergone a remarkable series of changes. The smooth mutes (*tenues*) of the parent tongue, *p*, *t*, *k* (preserved as such in Greek and Latin), appear in Gothic as *f*, *þ* (*th*), *h*, the primitive middle mutes (*mediae*), *b*, *d*, *g*, as *p*, *t*, *l*, and the primitive medial aspirates (*mediae aspiratae*), *bh*, *dh*, *gh* (in Greek *φ*, *θ*, *χ*), as *f*, *d*, *g*. This process, known as the Progression of Mutes, is often stated thus: the primitive smooth mutes pass in Gothic into the corresponding aspirates, the primitive middle mutes into the corresponding smooth mutes, and the primitive medial aspirates into the corresponding middle mutes. But this form of statement, though convenient as an aid to memory, is open to grave objections from a scientific point of view. For example, the letters *b*, *d*, *g*, in Gothic, do not always stand for the sounds of the middle mutes, but in certain positions represent aspirates, and Gothic *f*, *þ*, *h*, are aspirates, not aspirates. In the Progression of Mutes the other Teutonic languages agree in general with the Gothic, but the Old High German has gone one step farther, changing the Gothic *b*, *d*, *g*, into *p*, *t*, *l*, the Gothic *p*, *t*, *l*, into *f*, *s* (for *th*), *ch*, and the Gothic *þ* into *d*. The change from *b*, *d*, *g*, to *p*, *t*, *k*, however, is unknown to the New High German. In Old High German it was confined to certain dialects, and it had begun to lose ground before the beginning of the Middle High German period. To the rules thus roughly given, there are numerous apparent exceptions (thus after *s*, the primitive smooth mutes remain unchanged), but all of those can be shown to depend on special laws. The following examples will serve as illustrations of the Progression of Mutes —

Greek.	Latin	Gothic	Eug	O H Ger	N H Ger
πῶς (for -ὀς)	pes (for ped s)	gafur	foot	fuoz	fuss
πῆς	tis	preis	three	dri	dret
καρπία	coi (d)	halitā	heart	herza	herz
καμβίς	cannabis (borrowed from Greek)	hemp	hanuf	hanuf	hanf
δύο	duo	teat	two	zwei	zwei
γένος	genus	lun	in	chunn	(Fn-d)
φράτηρ	frater	brōþer	brother	brōðar	bruder
θύρα	foras	daur	door	tor	thor
χην (for χην-s)	anser (for anser)	gans	goose	gans	gans
στῆναι	stare	sto ndan	sta-nd	sta ndon	stehen

**§ 15. Variation of Vowels.** It is a thing of familiar occurrence in all the Teutonic languages, that the same root appears with a variety of vowel sounds, as in *sing*, *song*, *sung*, *song*, *bind*, *bound*, *band*, *bound*. Similar variations of vowel sound are met with in other languages. What is peculiar to the Teutonic is the frequency and regularity with which they are used as a means for the inflection and formation of words. They appear thus most frequently and regularly in the earliest Teutonic idioms, many words which had them in the Anglo-Saxon have lost them in the English. Different from these variations of vowel is that attenuation, or change from a more open vowel sound to a closer, which we see in *man*, *men*, *foot*, *feet*, *mouse*, *mice*. This change, which is unknown to the Gothic, has arisen from the influence of a close vowel (*i*) belonging to an inflection ending, which has dropped off from the English *man*, *feet*, *mice*, but which is still heard, in a modified form, in the German plurals, *männ er*, *füss-er*, *mäuse*.

**§ 16. Numbers.** The Indo-European inflection distinguished three numbers, *singular*, *plural*, and *dual*. In the Teutonic languages, the dual form of the noun has wholly disappeared: that of the verb appears only in the Gothic, and there only in the first and second persons. The pronouns of the same persons show a dual form, not only in the Gothic, but also in the Anglo-Saxon: thus AS *twā*, we two, *anc*, we two, *gif*, ye two, *anc*, you two, but in the plural *we*, *us*, *gē* (yo), *ēow* (you), as in English.

**§ 17. Genders.** The Indo-European system of gender seems to have commenced with some differences of inflection between the names of personal and those of impersonal objects. Among the first, certain forms of inflection were afterwards appropriated to the names of female persons. The result was a threefold system of gender, corresponding to the real distinctions of sex. But its character was modified, almost from the outset, in two different ways. First, many objects which are without sex were thought of as having in their attributes an analogy to male or female persons, and accordingly reckoned masculine or feminine inflection; and second, in some cases, objects which have sex were thought of without special reference to sex, and accordingly received neuter inflection. Thus, the system of grammatical gender assumed to a great extent a fictitious, and even an arbitrary, character. This system had become fully developed before the separation of the Indo-European family; and it is found, essentially unchanged, not only in the Gothic and the Anglo-Saxon, but even in the modern German. In the English, on the contrary, it has almost entirely disappeared: the same forms of the article, the adjective, and even of the pronoun, are used for all kinds of objects. The only distinction is in the personal pronouns of the third person, where in the singular we use special forms (*he*, *she*, *it*, *her*; *him*, *her*) in reference to male and female objects. But in the Anglo-Saxon, *hē* is used in reference to *she* as well as the male, the reason of this being, that the Anglo-Saxon

*weostor*, the sister; *hīl* (it), in referring to *hīl hēafod*, the head, but also to *hīl bearn*, the child, and even *hīl wif*, the woman, wife.

**§ 18. Cases.** The Indo-European had eight cases, the *nominative*, for the subject of a sentence, the *accusative*, for the direct object; the *dative*, for the indirect object (to or for which something is done), the *genitive*, or of case, the *ablative*, or from-case, the *instrumental*, or with-case (denoting either association or instrument), the *locative*, or in-case, and, finally, the *vocative*, or interjectional case, which does not enter into the construction of the sentence. Of these, the *ablative* and *locative* are nowhere found in the Teutonic languages. The *vocative*, which is not wanting in the Gothic, is scarcely known to the Anglo-Saxon. The *instrumental*, which has nearly disappeared in the Gothic, is seen in the inflection of Anglo-Saxon adjectives and demonstratives. The remaining four cases, the *nominative*, *accusative*, *dative*, and *genitive*, are common to all the older Teutonic languages, and are still distinguished in the modern German. The English distinguishes *nominative* and *accusative* in the personal pronouns only; in substantives, it has the *genitive* (though in the plural commonly without a distinct form), but confines it almost wholly to the possessive relation.

**§ 19. Declensions.** The Anglo-Saxon, like the other Teutonic languages, has two schemes of noun inflection, which may be termed the *Vowel Declension* and the *N Declension*. They are often called *strong* and *weak* declensions. The few Anglo-Saxon substantives which do not agree with either of these schemes may be treated as anomalous. But different from both is the *Pronominal Declension*, seen in the demonstrative and most other pronouns. One of the most remarkable peculiarities of the Teutonic is the fact that every adjective is inflected in two ways. It follows the pronominal declension when its substantive is *indefinite*; but if the substantive is *definite*, as when it is connected with the definite article, or with a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, the adjective follows the *N declension*. Thus the Anglo-Saxon *hwa* was *cuning*, a *king*, *gentive* *riset cuninges*, *dative* *riem cuninge*, *add noma*, a good name, *gentive* *gōdes naman*, *dative* *gōdum naman*; but *se cūnig*, the wise king, *gentive* *þes wisan cūniges*, *dative* *þam wisan cuninge*; *se gōde noma*, the good name, *gentive* *þes gōdan naman*, *dative* *þam gōdan neman*. This distinction of the definite and indefinite adjective is preserved in modern German, but is wholly lost in modern English. In substantives, the English still shows a trace of the *N declension*, in a few plurals, like *oxen*, *children*, *brethren*, *line*, though all of these, except *oxen*, are Old English blunders, the *n* being misapplied to words that did not have it in the Anglo-Saxon. The familiar archaic form *eyne* (eyes) shows a genuine Anglo-Saxon plural in *n* (*eygon*).

**§ 20. Voices.** The Teutonic verb, when compared with the Indo-European, shows extensive losses. It has but one voice, the *active*, having given up the *middle* (or reflexive) voice and the *passive*. In the Gothic, indeed, we still find the ancient middle, formed as in the Greek, and used generally in a *passive* sense, it is confined, however, to the present tense, and shows by other signs that it was beginning to disappear from the language. The Anglo-Saxon has preserved a single relic of the old middle-passive, — the form *hātte* (Goth *haitado*, is called, O Eng *high*). In the past tense of the Gothic, and in both tenses of the other old Germanic idioms, the place of a passive verb was supplied by using the passive participle, sometimes with the verb which means to be (Goth *wasan*, AS *wesen*, or *beon*, etc.), and sometimes with the verb which means to become (Goth *waspan*, AS *weorðan*, Old Eng *worth* in *worth the day*). In all the modern Germanic idioms, except the English, only the latter verb (Ger *werden*, Dutch *worden*, etc.) is used to make up the passive. The English alone, doubtless under French influence, has fixed upon the verb *to be* for this purpose. The Danish and Swedish have a passive made by adding *s* to the forms of the reflexive. But for this the Icelandic has *st*, and in the earliest manuscripts *st*, which is plainly this reflexive pronoun *st* (self, solves) shortened and added to the active verb. Here, as in many other languages, the passive was originally reflexive.

**§ 21. Moods and Tenses.** The Teutonic verb has three finite moods, the *indicative*, the *subjunctive* (Greek *optative*, Sanskrit *potential*), and the *imperative*: the second of these has, to a great extent, disappeared in modern English. It has also an infinitive, and a participle active and passive, which are essentially verbal nouns. Of the primitive moods, it wants only the one which is represented by the Greek *subjunctive*. Of tenses, it has lost the primitive *imperfect*, *future*, and *aorist*, retaining only the *present* and the *perfect*. The reduplication of the perfect (seen in Greek *ἀλ-υ-κα*, Latin *tu-tud-ā*) is preserved by the Gothic in a few verbs, as *hathold*, *held*, in the other idioms we find little more than traces of its former extension.

**§ 22. Persons and Numbers.** There is good reason to believe that the personal endings (except perhaps that of the third person plural) were in their origin appended to the verb, and denoting its subject. The Gothic, in general, distinguishes the three persons of the singular and those of the plural by as many different endings. The Anglo-Saxon confounds the three persons in the plural of the indicative, and in both numbers of the subjunctive, but still distinguishes between the singular and the plural. Even this last distinction is, to a great extent, lost in modern English. The Teutonic imperative has only a second person.

**§ 23. Voices of Primary and Secondary Inflection.** The Teutonic verbs divide themselves into two well marked classes, which may be called verbs of *primary*, and verbs of *secondary*, inflection. They are often called verbs of *strong* and of *weak* inflection. To the first class belong verbs like *fall*, *fell*, *know*, *knew*, *saw*, *sawre*; *dried*, *dried*, *chose*, *chose*, *lie*, *lay*, *came*, *was*, *sang*, etc. In these, the past tense adds nothing, except personal endings, after the root or stem of the verb. They are further characterized by that variation of the radical vowel (*external inflection*), which has been already noticed as a striking peculiarity of the Teutonic. To the second class belong verbs like *kill*, *killed*, *lay*, *laid*; *lead*, *led* (for *lead*), *learn*, *lest* (for *learned*), *hate*, *had* (for *haved*), *make*, *made* (for *made*), etc. In these, the past tense adds *d* (in High German, *t*) to the root or stem. Only a few of them have also a change of radical vowel, as *sell*, *sold*; *bring*, *brought*, etc. In most forms of the Gothic perfect, this *d* is doubled, as in *lag-a-dēdum*, we laid, *lag-a-dēdum*, ye laid, etc. This has been thought to be the reduplicated perfect of a verb corresponding to our *do*; thus *lag-a-dēdum* = *lay-did-we*, we made a laying, but there are great difficulties in the way of such an explanation. In Gothic, this class embraces the derivative words, while nearly all primitive verbs have the inflection of the first class. But the tendency in all Teutonic languages has been to increase the second class at the expense of the first. Many Anglo-Saxon verbs of the first class belong in Old English to the second, thus, AS *murnon*, to mourn, pf *mearn*, but O Eng *morned*, *bacan*, to bake, pf *bōc*, O Eng *baked* and *bol*, *bosm*, to lose, pf *lēas*, O Eng *lost*. And many Old English verbs of the first class belong in modern



§ 29. *The Scandinavian.* In the year 827, Egbert, king of the West Saxons, became the acknowledged lord of all the separate fractions into which Anglo-Saxon England had before been divided. But the united kingdom was destined to suffer severely from a cruse which had begun its work with the opening of that century. Pictorial rovers from the regions about the Baltic were at this period the scourge and terror of Europe. These Scandinavians—or Danes, as the Saxons named them all, whether coming from Denmark or not—infested the whole eastern coast of England, not only making occasional descents, but conquering large districts, and forming permanent settlements. Alfred the Great, though he succeeded in checking their progress and in forcing them to acknowledge his authority, allowed them to remain under their own laws in this part of England, which was thence called *Danelagh* (*Dane-law*). Under his weak successors, the Danes resumed their conquering progress, and at last became masters of the whole country. The Danish kings, Sweyn, Canute, and Hardekanute, held the English throns from 1013 to 1042. Yet the Danes do not appear to have settled in large numbers, except in the eastern part of the island. A trace of their existence here is still seen in *Asby*, *Rugby*, *Whitby*, and many other names of places with the same ending, for *-by* is the Icelandic *býr*, Swedish *by*, Danish *by*, a town, village. There is no evidence that the Danes of England sought to perpetuate or to extend the use of their own language. Even under Danish kings, the Anglo-Saxon continued to be used in public acts and laws. The truth appears to be, that in England, as well as in Normandy, the Scandinavian settlers did not long retain their mother tongue, but gave it up for the more cultivated idiom of the people among whom they settled. At the same time, they did not fail to communicate some of their own words to the new speech of their adoption. The extent of the influence thus exerted by the Danes upon our language, is very difficult to determine. English words which are found in the Scandinavian idioms, and are not found in the earlier Anglo-Saxon or other Low Germanic idioms, may naturally suspect to have come in by this channel. But the inquiry is subject to great uncertainties. The existing monuments of the early Anglo-Saxon are evidently far from showing its complete stock of words, and the other old monuments of Low Germanic idioms are by no means copious enough to supply this deficiency. It is certain, however, that the Danish influence has been greatly overrated by those who have ascribed to it any considerable fraction of the English vocabulary. To this influence we may trace the verb *call* (Icelandic *olla*), which seems not to occur in Anglo-Saxon till 993 (*ceallian*) and for which the earlier documents use *clýpan*. So perhaps the adjective *some*, for though the Anglo-Saxon has the word as an adverb, it always uses *ylc* for this adjective (compare Scotch *that ill*, i. e., of the same, of a place hearing the same name as a person). Many other words (as *screech*, *grime*, *bow* of a ship), though doubtless introduced at a very early time, are not found in our monuments till after the Norman conquest, that is, till after the close of the Anglo-Saxon period.

§ 30. *The Norman-French.* The Normans (or North-men) were a body of Scandinavian adventurers, who, while their countrymen, the Danes, were making conquests in England, succeeded in establishing themselves on the opposite coast of France. In 912, King Charles the Simple ceded to Duke Rollo and his Norman followers the province which took from them its name of Normandy. Here they soon ceased to speak their own language, adopting that which was spoken by the native population. If in this they took the same course with their Danish kinsmen in England, the change was a much greater one in the case of the Normans, for the Scandinavian differed far less from the Anglo-Saxon, another member of the same Teutonic family, than from the French, which was a daughter of the Latin. The dialect which thus grew up in Normandy differed in many particulars from the other dialects of the French language, and is commonly known as Norman French. The influence of the Norman French began to be felt in England, even before the Norman conquest of the country. It seems to have been much used at the court of Edward the Confessor, who followed the Danish dynasty, and reigned from 1042 to 1065. This prince, though of Saxon birth, had spent his youth in Normandy. When he became king of England, he surrounded himself with Normans, exciting thus the jealousy of his native subjects, who in 1032 constrained him to banish the obnoxious foreigners. After his death, Duke William of Normandy laid claim to the English crown, and the hard-fought battle of Hastings, in 1066, in which Harold, the Saxon king, was slain, and his army totally defeated, established his claim of the Conqueror. This event, which has affected the whole subsequent history of England, has had the most important influence on its language. It was not, indeed, the intention of William to suppress the language of his new subjects. He is said to have made on attempt, though unsuccessful one, to acquire it himself. But the political and social conditions which followed the conquest were extremely unfavorable to the language of the conquered people. Their obstinate resistance and repeated insurrections led the Conqueror to treat them with the utmost severity. They were shut out from offices of state, they were removed from ecclesiastical positions, they were deprived of lands, and reduced to poverty and wretchedness. The court, the nobility, the landed gentry, the clergy, the army, were all Norman. The Anglo-Saxon language was banished from these circles, and the French took its place. The instruction of the schools was given in French alone. There was nothing to stimulate, there was everything to discourage, the cultivation of the native language.

#### TRANSITION FROM ANGLO-SAXON TO MODERN ENGLISH.

§ 31. *Periods.* For five centuries after the Norman conquest, the language of England was in a constant and rapid process of change. During the first of these centuries, we may believe that it had not yet departed very widely from the earlier type. The last monument of the old language is the concluding part of the *Saxon Chronicle*, in which the history is brought down to the death of King Stephen in 1154. We can not, however, suppose that the writer of that part has used the idiom which was spoken by the people in his own time. The change by which, in grammatical endings, the older vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, have all passed into *e*, is found in High German from the beginning of the twelfth century. It began even earlier in our language. In the second century after the conquest, the old inflection, with the change just described, is still for the most part retained, but in a state of much confusion and corruption. This is called the *Semi-Saxon period*. In the third century, a large part of the old inflection has disappeared, while no great proportion of French words has yet come into the language: this is called the *Old English period*. In the fourth and fifth centuries, we find a vast body of French words mixed with those of native stock, while the old inflection is brought down to that minimum which remains in the language at this day: this is called the *Middle English period*. It must be remembered that the process of change was gradual and incessant: the language did not remain

fixed for a time, and then on a sudden leap to a new position. Hence the periods here distinguished are in some degree arbitrary, at least as regards their boundaries, and writers may be found of the same period who are separated from each other by marked differences of language.

§ 32. *Changes.* It is implied in the foregoing statements that the changes in our language, consequent on the Norman occupation of England, were mainly of two kinds: 1. The loss of the Anglo-Saxon inflection; and, 2. The introduction of new words from the French. The latter change did not go on to any great extent until more than two centuries after the conquest, yet no one can doubt that it was caused by that event. But in regard to this earlier change,—the loss of the ancient inflection,—it is maintained by some writers that this was in no degree occasioned by the coming of the Normans. A singular change in the modern languages of Latin origin is often explained from the difficulty which the barbarian conquerors of the Roman empire must have found in mastering the complex system of Latin inflection. The explanation, whether satisfactory or not for the Romance languages, can not be applied to ours, for the change in question had nearly run its course before any large part of the Normans had begun to speak English. It is true also that changes of the same nature have been made, and not very far from the same time, in the other Germanic idioms: in each of them, the one vowel *e* has taken the place of other vowels in grammatical endings, and in each a part of the endings have been confounded with one another, or have disappeared altogether. What is peculiar to the English is the rapidity of this movement and the extent to which it was carried. No written language of Germanic stock, no unwritten dialect of any province or people, shows, even at the present day, a loss of inflection equal to what appears in the English of five hundred years ago. This striking peculiarity in the effect compels us to seek for a peculiar cause, and no cause can be found so likely to produce it, as the long subjection of the English-speaking people to a people of different race and language. The tendencies and influences which would in any case have given a new form to the English, as they have to its sister idioms, derived additional force and greater quickness of operation from the depressed circumstances of the English people. The language shared in the suffering and degradation which fell on those who spoke it. Used only by the lower classes, and regarded with contempt by the higher, shut out from the schools, from cultivated society, and, with few exceptions from works of literature, it was left without standards of correctness, it was deprived of those conservative influences which might otherwise have retarded the progress of change and disintegration.

§ 33. *Semi-Saxon Period, 1150-1250.* The Anglo-Saxon inflection is still in a great measure retained, but with *e* instead of other vowels in the endings, and with much confusion and irregularity of use. This period is represented chiefly by four works: 1. *The Brut of Layamon* (*Layamon*), a long narrative poem, which recites the early fabulous history of Britain. It is a free translation, or, more truly, a working over, of the *Roman de Brut*, composed in French by Wace, and finished in 1155. Layamon was a priest, who lived at Emsay, in North Worcestershire, near the close of the twelfth century. His work consists of 32,000 short lines, partly alliterative, like the Anglo-Saxon verse, partly rhymed, like the French original, both kinds being very loosely constructed and irregularly mixed together. A second manuscript of the poem affords an instructive example of the way in which older writings were wont to be modernized in successive transcriptions, it is, perhaps, half a century later than the first, and shows a text which is much altered, and decidedly more modern. 2. *The Ormulum*, as it is called by its author, an Augustinian monk, from his own name, *Orm*, or *Orn*. The poem—or what remains of it—contains nearly 20,000 short lines, and consists of thirty-two parts, founded on successive gospel selections in the daily church service, the narrative being first set forth in a loose paraphrase, and then followed by homiletic comments. The verses are arranged in couplets, with a line of eight syllables followed by one of seven: they are constructed with much regularity of accent, though without either alliteration or rhyme. The language of the poem is more like modern English than that of the contemporary Layamon, but this comes from its being written in a different dialect. Its appearance is rendered uncouth by a peculiarity of spelling, which is not without interest and value to the philologist: it carries out consistently the tendency of English orthography to double the consonant which follows a short vowel: thus, *and*, *this*, *after*, *under*, are spelt, *andd*, *thuss*, *afterr*, *underr*. 3. *The Ancien Riwlo*, or *rule of female anchorites*, a prose work by an unknown author, containing a code of monastic regulations for a household of religious ladies. Owing, perhaps, to the nature of its subject, it shows a considerable number of words borrowed from the French and Latin, while in the works before named such words are altogether rare. 4. A metrical paraphrase of the books of *Genesis* and *Exodus*. It must not be forgotten that during this period each of the Anglo-Saxon dialects was continuing its own course of development or decay. The confusion and distress reigning in the North of England were such that we have no memorials in the Northern Dialect during most, if not the whole, of the Semi-Saxon period. The Southern Dialect, however, has come down to us in an almost unbroken series of works, including the *Ancient Riwle* and various homilies and lives of saints, while the Midland Dialect (the descendant of the ancient *Mercian*) is represented by the latter portion of the *Chronicles* (1124-1154), by the *Ormulum* (about 1200), and by *Genesis* and *Exodus* (about 1240). The great work of Layamon is referred to the West Midland Dialect.

§ 34. *Old English Period, 1250-1350.* Here the Anglo-Saxon inflection is to a great extent discarded, but only a moderate proportion of words is yet adopted from the French. The principal monuments are: 1. A proclamation of King Henry III., issued in 1253, a short but highly important document. 2. A series of metrical romances,—*Kyng Alsaunder*, the *Geste of Kyng Horn*, *Harlok the Dane*, and others, which belong to the latter part of the thirteenth and the beginning of the fourteenth century. They are composed in rhymed verses, and are most of them founded on French originals. The pretty poem of the *Owl* and the *Nightingale* belongs to the first half of the same century. 3. The long rhymed chronicle by Robert of Gloucester, who flourished about 1300, and the still longer one by Robert Manning, or Robert de Brunne, who wrote some years later. Both these writers traverse the whole field of English history, mythical and vantage, from Brut and his Trojans down to Henry III. and Edward I. There is also a collection of lives and legends of the saints, which is ascribed (but on insufficient evidence) to Robert of Gloucester. 4. The *Cursor Mundi*, a rhymed series of Bible stories, legends, etc., covering the seven ages of the world, and containing about twenty-five thousand lines with some five thousand more by way of appendix. 5. *The Avenite of Inwit* (the *Agan-bite* [i. e., *Er-morse*] of *Conscience*), a translation by Dan Michel of Kent, preserved in an autograph manuscript of 1340.

Throughout this period English was in a state of great dialectal confusion. The



verb *loie* makes *loies*, *loves*, *lored*, *loiedst*, *loving*, so the French verb *mote* makes *moies*, *moies*, *moied*, *moiedst*, *moving*. 3 The borrowed words are often made to receive prefixes which come from the Saxon, as in *be-sage*, *un-presting*, *mis-cee*, *eeve*, *under-value*, *over-turn*, *after-piece*, *out-line*, etc ; or formative suffixes which come from the Saxon, as in *large ness*, *duke-dom*, *false-hood*, *apprentice ship*, *useless*, *grate-ful*, *quarrel-some*, *fool ish*, etc. It affords a still more striking evidence of the fusion which has taken place among the elements of our language, that the process here described is in many cases reversed, that particular endings which were found in the Saxon words, have become so familiar to the English ear and mind, as to be disjoined from their connectives, and applied with more or less frequency to words of native stock. Thus, we find Saxon words with Latin or French prefixes, as in *en-dear*, *dis-belief*, *re-light*, *inter-mingle*, *trans-ship*, etc., and Saxon words with Latin or French formative suffixes, as in *joy bear-ance*, *bond-age*, *alone ment*, *thrill-ers*, *stream-let*, *cal able*, *burial*, *murder-ous*, etc.

# THE ENGLISH A COMPOSITE LANGUAGE

§ 42 Different Character of the Elements. It must be admitted that the fusion of which we have spoken is not a complete one. The borrowed words, taken as a class, have a peculiar character, which separates them, even to the feeling of uneducated persons, from those of native stock. There are, indeed, particular cases in which the ordinary relation does not hold, there are some in which it is actually inverted, as in *sign* and *token*, *color* and *hue*, *power* and *might*. Here the familiar *sign*, *color*, *power*, are from the French, and the more poetical *token*, *hue*, *might*, are from the Saxon. But in general the Saxon words are simple, homely, and substantial, fitted for every-day events and natural feelings, while the French and Latin words are elegant, dignified, and artificial, fitted for the pomp of rhetoric, the subtilty of disputation, or the courtly reserve of diplomacy. The difference arises partly from the fact already noticed, that the most familiar objects, qualities, and actions have generally retained their primitive Saxon designations. The foreign words bear an impress derived from the courtiers and scholars who introduced them. To a great extent they stand for conceptions which belong especially to disciplined thought and cultivated feeling. But the difference, no doubt, depends also, on the impression which the two classes of words make upon the ear. The Saxon are shorter, in great part monosyllabic, and often full of eusonants, while the French and Latin words are longer, smoother, and have greater breadth of vowel sounds. It can not well be denied that this marked diversity of character between native and foreign words gives to our language a somewhat heterogeneous and incongruous aspect. Yet it furnishes means for great variety in the expression of the same thoughts, and serves to distinguish and individualize the styles of different authors. Among writers who in this respect occupy an extreme position, may be named, on the one side, Bunyan, De Foe, Franklin, and Cobbett, on the other, Hooker, Milton, Johnson, and Chalmers.

§ 43. It has been observed that in the Lurgy of the church of England there is a marked tendency to couple *I reach* and *Seven* expressions of the same, or nearly the same, meaning: thus, "to acknowledge and confess," "by his infinite goodness and mercy," "when we assemble and meet together." A similar tendency has been pointed out elsewhere, as in the writings of Hooker

§ 44. It was natural that when a multitude of foreign words were brought into our language, many should coincide in vacuating with words that already belonged to it. In some cases, as in *will* and *testament*, *yearly* and *annual*, *begin* and *commence*, etc., the two words have continued to be used with scarcely any difference of meaning. But the tendency has been to turn the new material to good account by giving to the words of each pair senses more or less clearly distinguished from each other. In *body* and *corpse*, *love* and *amour*, *work* and *frail*, *sleep* and *slutton*, etc., the distinction is a broad one. In *blow* and *flower*, *luck* and *fortune*, *mild* and *gentle*, *trim* and *gain*, etc., it is slighter and more subtle. The discriminations thus established have added much to the resources of the language, giving it a peculiar richness and delicacy of expression.

THE ENGLISH POOR IN FORMATION AND INFLECTION.

§ 45. Power of Self-development lost The English has lost a large part of the formative endings which belonged to the Anglo-Saxon. Many which still appear in English are confined to the particular words that now have them, and can no longer be used in the formation of new words. Only a very few (*-er, -ing, -ness*, for substantives, *-y, -th*, for adjectives, *-en* for verbs, *-ly* for adverbs) continue to be used with much freedom for this purpose. So, too, many prepositions and particles which were once freely employed as prefixes in the formation of compound verbs, are no longer used in this way. From the simple verb to *stand* the English makes *understand* and *withstand*, the Anglo-Saxon had *ristandan*, *bestondan*, *bigstandan*, *forstandan*, *forcelandan*, *gestandan*, *gostandon*, *understandon*, *riðstandan*, *ymbstandan*. This deficiency in English is made up in a measure by the use of separate particles, *as*, to *stand up*, to *stand off*, to *stand by*, to *stand to*, etc. Still the formative system of the language has become greatly restricted. It no longer possesses the unlimited power of development from its own resources which we see in the Anglo-Saxon and in the modern German. If a new word is wanted, instead of producing it from elements already existing in English, we must often go to the Latin or the Greek, and find or fashion there something that will answer the purpose. By this process our language is placed in a dependent position, being reduced to supply its needs by constant borrowing. But it is a more serious disadvantage that in order to express our ideas we are obliged to translate them into dead languages. The expressiveness of the new term, that which fits it for its purpose, is hidden from those who are unacquainted with the classic tongues, that is, in many cases, from the great body of those who are to use it. To them it is a group of arbitrary syllables, and nothing more. The term thus loses its suggestiveness, and the language suffers greatly in its power of quickness and aiding thought.

§ 45 Freedom of Position restricted. It is one disadvantage arising from the lack of inflection that our language is much restricted in the position and arrangement of words. The result is unfortunate, not only as it tends to monotonous uniformity of expression, but still more as it takes away the best means of representing emphasis, or the superior importance of a particular word in the sentence. The same Latin sentence, "*hic regem decepti*," may be arranged in six different orders without doing violence to Latin idiom; the choice of one order rather than another, if partly regulated by euphony or by love of variety, is also much influenced by the relative importance of the terms. But the corresponding English sentence has its fixed, invariable order; "*the general deceived the king*," transposition would give it a wholly different meaning. It is true that we are able by a change from active to

[illegible]



§ 63 Nenters of one syllable which have a long vowel or end in two consonants, drop -u in the nom. acc. plur., as *leaf*, leaf and leaves, *word*, word and words. Nenters of more than one syllable have sometimes -u, sometimes no ending

§ 84 Paradigms masc *oxa* (stem *oran-*), ox, fem *lunge* (stem *'ungan-*), tongue, neut *éage* (stem *eagan-*), eye

		Masc.		Fem.		Neut.
Sing	Nom	<i>oxa</i>		<i>tunge</i>		<i>éage</i>
	Gen	<i>oxan</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>
	Dat	<i>oxar</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>
	Acc	<i>oran</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éage</i>
Plnr	Nom	<i>oran</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>
	Gen	<i>oxena</i>		<i>tungena</i>		<i>eagena</i>
	Dat.	<i>oxum</i>		<i>tungum</i>		<i>éagum</i>
	Acc	<i>oxan</i>		<i>tungan</i>		<i>éagan</i>

The masculines *fó*, foot, *tó*, tooth, *man* (gen *mannes*), man, and the feminines (nom and acc.) *boc*, book, *bréc*, breeches, *gós*, goose, *cu*, cow, *lus*, louse, *mús*, mouse, *burg*, burgh (gen *burge*, also *burg*, *byrig*), town, fort, *tyrf*, turf, make in the dat sing and noun. acc. plur *fel*, *teó*, men, *béc*, *bréc*, *gea*, *cu*, *lys*, *mús*, *byrig*, *tyrf*

§ 67. The fem *nīti*, night, and *megōd* or *maged*, maid, make the acc sing and nom acc plur like the nom. sing. The neutera *eg*, *egg*, *cealf*, calf, and *lamb* (*lomb*), lamb, make in the nom acc plur *āgry*, *cealfs*, *lamb* (*lombur*), retaining an old *r*. *Child*, elnd, which is usually declined like *word*, has also sometimes nom acc plur *cildry*, gen. *cildra*. Feminine abstracts in o or u — as *iddu*, old age — are indeclinable in the sing. The fem *sil*, pea, has some masculine forms. It is declined, nom dit acc sing *sil*, gen *sil* or *sāts*, nom acc plur. *sāts* or *séy*, gen *silca*, dat *siln*. The fem *ēa*, water, is usually indeclinable in the sing (but sometimes has, gen. dat *ēe*, in the plur it has generally nom gen acc *ēa*, dat *ēam*. The fem *lē* law, is invariable in the whole sing and the nom acc plur (gen dat sing *lwe* sometimes occur).

§ 68 Indefinite Declension Paradigm *Mind, blind.*

	Maec.	Sing. Fem.	Neut.	Plur.
Nom.	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blinde</i> (neut. <i>blind</i> )
Gen.	<i>blindæ</i>	<i>blindæ</i>	<i>blindæ</i>	<i>blindæ</i>
Dat.	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindæ</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
Acc.	<i>blindæ</i>	<i>blindæ</i>	<i>blind</i>	<i>blinde</i> (neut. <i>blind</i> )
Ins.	<i>blinde</i>	—	<i>blinde</i>	—

§ 70. The following peculiarities extend also to the definite declension. Adjec- tives of one syllable, which end in a single consonant preceded by *ce*, take *a*, instead of *e*, when a vowel follows in the inflection. *an*, *an* *ti*, *emill*, *amiriv*, *smariv*, but *eriv*, *ce* *illex*, *ce* *alim*, *ce* *al*, and *del* *smal*, *smulen*, etc. Adj. etics of more than one syllable, which end in *ce*, *er*, *er*, *er*, *er*, are often syncopeated (when a vowel follows in the inflection) as, *an*, *gager*, *litr*, *fi* *gerre*, *fo* *gerre*, *bi* *fo* *gru*, *ferre*, *fo* *gru*, *del* *fo* *gru* *gru*. Adjectives of more than one syllable which end in *ce* or lose this *ce* before all *er* endings, as *lyce*, *lybe*, *lybe*, *lybe*, *lybe*, *lybe*, *lybe*, *del* *lybe*. This last remark applies to all present participles.

[illegible]

§ 72. Deft's Declaration. When the subject-matter to which it is applied be one to which it is connected with the offence, or with a demonstrative or a presumptive evidence, as with a general charge, it is not admissible in the evidence, unless it be made and according to the provisions of the following -

		Sing		Plur.
	Male.	Tem	Neut	
Nom	<i>blindā</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindē</i>	<i>blindān</i>
Gen	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindān</i>	<i>blindān</i>	<i>blindān (ena)</i>
Dat	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindān</i>	<i>blindān</i>	<i>blindān</i>
Acc	<i>blindan</i>	<i>blindān</i>	<i>blindān</i>	<i>blindān</i>

§ 73. **Comparative and Superlative** The comparative takes *-r*, and follows the definite declension, as, *leofra*, dearer, from *léof*, dear. The superlative takes *-ost* (or *-est*), and is declined both definitely and indefinitely. as, *leofost* (or *leofest*), dearest. Some adjectives suffer a change of vowel, in which case the superlative can not have *-ost* *long*, long, *strang*, strong, take *e* as, *lengra*, *strengest* *cald*, cold, *geong*, young, *fear* (fá), far, *tíke* *ie*, as, *veldra*, *fierrest* *kénh*, high, *néah* (ná), nigh, *maiko hierra*, *hiénst* (*heahst*, *héhst*), *néarra*, *níehst* (*nýhst*) Several superlatives, most of them from adverbs, take *-mest*, as, *formest* or *fýrmost*, foremost, *æftermest*, aftermost, *læremest*, last; *síðemest*, latest, *níðemest*, low *ermest*, *yfemest* (*yfemest*), uppermost, *ytemest* (*ytemest*), outmost, *innemest*, innermost, *midmest*, midmost, *hundemest*, hundredmost these are really superlatives from forms in *-ma* with the definite declension, as, *forma*, *hundenia*, in which *-ma* is a superlative ending. Yet more irregular are—

Pos	Compar.	Superl.	
<i>god</i>	<i>bettra, bettra</i>	<i>best, best, best</i>	good
<i>ufel</i>	<i>werra</i>	<i>werrst, werrst</i>	evil
<i>lytel</i>	<i>lissa</i>	<i>list</i>	little
<i>micel</i>	<i>mara</i>	<i>maat</i>	much

§ 74 Comparative and superlative adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives by the endings *-or* and *-ost*, as, *hraðor*, *hraðost*, from *hrað*, quick?

§ 75. The Personal Pronouns are declined as follows —

	First Person			Second Person		
	Sing	Dual	Plur	Sing	Dual	Plur.
Nom.	<i>ic</i>	<i>uit</i>	<i>utē</i>	<i>pū</i>	<i>gūt</i>	<i>gē</i>
Gon	<i>min</i>	<i>uncer</i>	<i>user</i>	<i>hīn</i>	<i>uncer</i>	<i>cower</i>
Dat.	<i>me</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>us</i>	<i>pē</i>	<i>me</i>	<i>ēow</i>
Acc.	<i>me, mee</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>pē, pee</i>	<i>unc</i>	<i>ēow</i>

	Third Person Sing			Third Person Plur.
	Masc	Fem	Neut.	
Nom. <i>he</i>		<i>héo, hie, hi</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>hie, hi, heo</i>
Gen <i>his</i>		<i>hire</i>	<i>his</i>	<i>hiera, hira</i>
Dat. <i>him</i>		<i>hire</i>	<i>him</i>	<i>him</i>
Acc <i>hine</i>		<i>hie, hi, heo</i>	<i>hit</i>	<i>hie, hi, heo</i>

§ 76 The Possessive Pronouns of the first and second persons are made by giving to the genitives of the personal pronouns the inflection of the indefinite adjective, as, nom. *min, mīn, mīn, my, mine*, gen. *mines, mīnre, mīnes*, dat. *mīnūr, mīnre, mīnum*, etc. *Used*, before all endings but *-ne*, becomes *ūs* by assimilation of *r* thus, gen. *uses, aśś, usres* (for *us(ə)res*, etc.) The possessive of the third person is simply the uninflected genitive of the personal pronoun, *his, hīre, hīr*, plur. *hīra*. But *sīn* is sometimes used in the reflexive sense, *his own, her own, the own, their own*.

§ 77. The Demonstrative Pronouns are declined as follows:—

1 *Si, seo, pœt*, used also as a definite article, and as a relative pronoun.

	Sing	Plur
Masc	Fem	Neut
Nom. <i>et</i>	<i>eo</i>	<i>ea</i>
Gen. <i>pes</i>	<i>pede</i>	<i>pedes</i>
Dat. <i>pedi, pedum</i>	<i>pede</i>	<i>pedum, pedum</i>
Acc. <i>pede</i>	<i>pede</i>	<i>pede</i>
Ins. —	—	<i>pede</i>

2.  $p^{\pm 3}, p^{\pm 6}, p_{12}$

	Sing	Neut	Plur
Masc	Fem		
Nom	<i>pēs</i>	<i>pīs</i>	<i>pēs</i>
Gen	<i>pīstis</i>	<i>pīstis</i>	<i>pīstis</i>
Dat.	<i>pīstī</i>	<i>pīstī</i>	<i>pīstī</i>
Acc	<i>pīstē</i>	<i>pīstē</i>	<i>pīstē</i>
Ins.	<i>pīstē</i>	<i>pīstē</i>	<i>pīstē</i>

Varying forms are *piasere* or *piare* (= *piasse*), *piasiera* or *piara* (= *piassa*), and *pias* (= *pi*).

§ 78. Other demonstratives are *autic*, *isetic*, or *isetic*, such, *psitic*, *pillic*, and *pusic* (*pillic*), such, *ytic*, the same, with definite declension, *self* or *syll*, the same, with definite declension, *self*, *syll*, with indefinite declension, is emphatic; as, *self*, *self*, I, a, self, *self*, *self*, to me, myself.

§ 78 The Interrogative Pronouns are *húť*, *mase*, and *icem*, who? *hazet*, what? — *hazet*, which of two? — *húť* or *hazet*, of what sort? The last two are regularly declined as indefinite adjectives. The first is declined as follows. —

Mase and I em	Nent.
Nom <i>hwa</i>	<i>hwa</i>
Gen <i>hwa</i>	<i>hwa</i>
Dat <i>hwa</i> , <i>hwa</i>	<i>hwa</i> , <i>hwa</i>
Acc <i>hwa</i>	<i>hwa</i>
Inf —	<i>hwa</i>



NON REDUPLICATING CLASSES

Inf	Perf Sing	Perf Plur	Pass Part	
I. <i>driften</i>	<i>drāf</i>	<i>drifen</i>	<i>drifen</i>	<i>drīvo</i>
<i>writen</i>	<i>wrat</i>	<i>writen</i>	<i>writen</i>	<i>wrote</i>
II. <i>buzen</i>	<i>būch</i>	<i>buzen</i>	<i>bōzen</i>	<i>bōw</i>
<i>lulen</i>	<i>lūc</i>	<i>lulen</i>	<i>lōlen</i>	<i>lock</i>
III (1) <i>finden</i>	<i>fand</i>	<i>funden</i>	<i>funden</i>	<i>find</i>
(2) <i>delfen</i>	<i>dalf</i>	<i>dulfen</i>	<i>dulfen</i>	<i>delve</i>
(3) <i>wurthen</i>	<i>warh</i>	<i>wurden</i>	<i>wurthen</i>	<i>become</i>
IV. <i>berēn</i>	<i>bār</i>	<i>berēn</i>	<i>boren</i>	<i>bear</i>
<i>nūmen</i>	<i>nūm</i>	<i>nōmen</i>	<i>nūmen</i>	<i>tako</i>
<i>cūmen</i>	<i>cūm</i>	<i>cōmen</i>	<i>cūmen</i>	<i>come</i>
V. <i>zūfen</i>	<i>zūf</i>	<i>zūfen</i>	<i>zūfen</i>	<i>give</i>
VI. <i>fāren</i>	<i>fōr</i>	<i>fōren</i>	<i>fāren</i>	<i>faro</i>
<i>wāzen</i>	<i>wēz</i>	<i>wēzen</i>	<i>wāzen</i>	<i>wax</i>
<i>drāzen</i>	<i>drōh</i>	<i>drōzen</i>	<i>drāzen</i>	<i>draw</i>

Most of these forms appear also in A and B, but accompanied often by other modes of spelling. Thus, in some cases, o is used for a, and eo for e, as, *fond, bigon, nom, drof, wrot, for fand, etc.*, *wēoz, wēopen, for wēz, wēpen, holde, cnoue, B, for holden, cnawen*. In B, e is used for æ, and sometimes ca for a, as, *heve, zeaf, for hæven, zaf*. In A, a, æ, e, are much confounded, as, *halden, hæliden, helden*.

§ 136. Paradigm *helpen*, to help

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1 <i>helpe</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>halp</i>	<i>hulpe</i>
2 <i>helpest</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>hulpe</i>	<i>hulpe</i>
3 <i>helpeth</i>	<i>helpe</i>	<i>halp</i>	<i>hulpe</i>
Plur 1, 2, 3 <i>helpeth</i>	<i>helpen</i>	<i>hulpen</i>	<i>hulpen</i>
Imp		Part	
Sing 2 <i>help</i>	<i>helpen</i>	Aet <i>helpende</i>	
Plur 2 <i>helpeth</i>	<i>helpenne</i>	Pass <i>holpen</i>	

The omission of e in the 2d and 3d sing of the pres ind is much less common than in AS, as, *halt* for *haldeth*.

§ 137. In O the 2d sing of the perf ind is sometimes the same as the 1st and 3d sing, as, *badd, badest, barr, borost, bore*.

§ 138. The changes mentioned in § 87 are found also in Semi-Saxon, as, *droh*, drew, from *dragen* (AS *dragan*), to draw, *slogen*, they slon, from *slan* (for *slahan*), to slay, *cōren* (also *chōren*), from *chēsen*, to choose. From *seon*, sen, to see, como pres 1 *seo*, *se*, 2 *sist* (O *seost, sest*), 3 *sisth*, *seoth* (O *seth*), pl. *seoth* (O *sen*), subj *seo*, *se*, perf *sah*, pl *sægen*, pass part *segen*, *sen*.

§ 139. Verbs of Secondary Inflection (Weak Verbs). The first class form the perfect by adding -de (or -te, after a sord) directly to the root, before this -te, a k or ch is sometimes changed to h, the root vowel appearing as e in the present, but as o in the perf and the pass part, thus, *sechen* (O *schenn*), to seek

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1 <i>seehe</i>	<i>srehe</i>	<i>sohte</i>	<i>sohte</i>
2 <i>seehest</i>	<i>seehe</i>	<i>sohtest</i>	<i>sohte</i>
3 <i>seehesth</i>	<i>seehe</i>	<i>sohte</i>	<i>sohte</i>
Plur 1, 2, 3 <i>seehesth</i>	<i>sechen</i>	<i>sohten</i>	<i>sohten</i>
Imp		Part	
Sing 2 <i>sech</i>	<i>sechen</i>	Aet <i>sechende</i>	
Plur 2 <i>secheth</i>	<i>sechenne</i>	Pass <i>soht</i>	

§ 140. The second class form the perfect by adding -ede to the root, as, *mahten*, to make

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1 <i>mahtē</i>	<i>mahtē</i>	<i>mahtede</i>	<i>mahtēd</i>
2 <i>mahtest</i>	<i>mahtē</i>	<i>mahtedest</i>	<i>mahtēde</i>
3 <i>mahtesth</i>	<i>mahtē</i>	<i>mahtēde</i>	<i>mahtēde</i>
Plur 1, 2, 3 <i>mahtesth</i>	<i>mahtēn</i>	<i>mahtēden</i>	<i>mahtēden</i>
Imp		Part	
Sing 2 <i>mahtē</i>	<i>mahtēn</i>	Aet <i>mahtēnde</i>	
Plur 2 <i>mahtēth</i>	<i>mahtēnne</i>	Pass <i>mahtēd</i>	

EARLY ENGLISH INFLECTION.

§ 147. The periods in the history of our language which are known as the Old English and the Middle English differ chiefly in the vocabulary, in grammatical points they are not so far unlike as to require a separate treatment. One can be sure of here, as the inflectional system is now reduced more nearly to its modern proportions, and in the Ormulum, which, though written about 1200, stands, by virtue of its more northern dialect, farther than Layamon from the Anglo-Saxon, we have already seen much of what is most striking in early English inflection. The object will be to represent especially the language of Chaucer in its characteristic features.

§ 148. It must be observed at the outset, that the unaccented final -e, which is so common in modern English, was generally pronounced by Chaucer. A multitude of apparent exceptions are accounted for by noticing these two peculiarities in the poet's verse. 1. The unaccented final e generally unites in one syllable with a vowel in the following of the next word, and this union takes place, even when the next word is a noun or a verb with initial h, or a form of the verb to have. 2. An unaccented final -e is often treated as a part of the preceding syllable, its e being suppressed, especially where a vowel or h follows in the next word; and sometimes an unaccented

§ 141. The i of these verbs is lost in O, thus, *makenn*, subj *mahtē*, for *makten*, *mahtē*, *luffenn* (A *luffen*), to love, *oppennenn* (A *openien*), to open, *spellenn* (A *spellen*), to declare. In the sing imp, e is sometimes omitted, as, *mace*, in O, for *mahtē*, loc, O, *loht*, B, though both have also *lohtē*, from *lohten* (O *lohtenn*), to look.

§ 142. From *leouen* (pronounced *leorien*), or *libben*, to live, A makes pres 1 *leouē*, *libbe*, 2 *leouest* (O *lifest*), 3 *leoueth* (O *lifeth*); perf *leouede*. From *habben*, to have, como pres 1 *habbe*, 2 *houest*, *hafest*, 3 *haueth*, *hafeth*, pl *hobbeth*, subj *habbe*, perf *hafte* (also *hauede* in A, *hadde* in B), pass. part *haued*.

§ 143. Anomalous Verbs. A. The Preterites (§ 94) are—

Pres		Perf	
Sing 1, 3	Sing 2	Plur.	
(a) <i>wat, wot</i>	<i>weast, wost</i>	<i>wōten</i>	<i>uote, uoste</i> know
(b) <i>ah</i>	<i>agast</i>	<i>agen</i>	<i>ahle</i> own
(c) <i>dæh</i>	—	—	—
(d) <i>an, on</i>	—	<i>unnen</i>	<i>ulhe</i> grant
(e) <i>ean</i>	<i>canst</i>	<i>cunnen</i>	<i>culhe</i> know
(f) <i>tharf</i>	<i>therft</i>	<i>thurfen</i>	<i>thurfle</i> need
(g) <i>dai, der</i>	<i>durst, derst</i>	<i>durren</i>	<i>durste</i> dare
(h) <i>seal</i>	<i>scall</i>	<i>sculen</i>	<i>seolde</i> shall
(i) <i>may</i>	<i>mihl</i>	<i>māzen</i>	<i>mihle</i> may
(j) <i>mot</i>	<i>mote</i>	<i>moten</i>	<i>moste</i> may, must

For *seal*, etc, O has *shall, shalli, shulenn, sholde*, for *māzen, mughenn*. From *tharf*, A makes 2d sing pres. *tharft*, *derst* (for *therft*), B *therft*. In the perf B makes *therle*, O *thurrft*. For *may* (B), O has *māzz*, A *māzi*, etc.

The verb (k) *scullen*, to will, makes pres. 1 *sculle*, *nulle* (= *ne wulle*, will not), 2 *scult*, *nult*, 3 *uulle*, *nulle*, pl *wulleth, nulleth*, perf *uoldie, nolde*. In the pres B, has *wolte, nolte, uolt, nolt*, etc.; O *wile, nile, uill, nillt*, pl *uilenn, nilenn*. A shows considerable variety in spelling, has *hug*, besides *wulle*, etc., forms like *wille, wolt, wolleth, uulle*, etc.

§ 144. B (a) The verb of existence is thus inflected—

Pres		Perf	
Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj
Sing 1 <i>am</i>		<i>was</i>	<i>were</i>
2 <i>art</i>		[ <i>werē</i> ]	<i>were</i>
3 <i>is</i>		<i>was</i>	<i>were</i>
Plur 1, 2, 3 <i>sunden</i>		<i>weren</i>	<i>weren</i>
Sing 1 <i>beon, beo</i>	<i>beo</i>		
2 <i>beost, bist</i>	<i>beo</i>		
3 <i>beoth, bið</i>	<i>beo</i>		
Plur 1, 2, 3 <i>beoth, beo(n)</i>	<i>beon</i>		
Imp		Part	
Sing 2 <i>beo</i>	<i>beon</i>	Aet <i>beon</i>	<i>beo</i>
Plur 2 <i>beoth</i>		Pass <i>beon, beo</i>	

In the ind 1st sing, O has only *am*. In B and O, eo is often contracted to e; thus, O has *best* for *beost*, and *ben, beth*, as well as *beon, beoth*. In the perf, O writes *were, werenn*, instead of *were, weren*, but in the ind 2d sing it has *wasst*, *wert*. The plural, *sunden*, is not found in B, which uses *beoth, beth*, instead. O has *sundenn*, but uses also *arn* (Eug *ary*). The subj sing st is still found in O and A, the plur *seon* in A. In the imperative sing A has also *seo*.

(b) *gan*, d inf *ganne*, pres (1 *ga*), 2 *gast* (O *gast*), 3 *geth* (O *gath*), pl *gath*, *ga* (O *gan*), imp *ga*, pl *gath*, p aet *ganninde* (B *goinde, goinge*), pass. *gon*. In all these forms, B has o for a. A verb *geongen* (B *zongen*, O *ganngenn*) is also used in the present, and A and B have a perf *gegende* or *gende*. The common perf. is *eode* (O *geode*, B *gede*). In frequent use, also, is the perf *wende*, *went*, from the regular verb *wenden*.

(c) *don*, d inf *donne*, pres (1 *do*), 2 *dest* (B, O, *dost*), 3 *deth, doth*, pl *doth* (O *don*), imp *do*, pl *doth*, perf *dede, dode* (O *dide*), p aet *dondē*, pass *don*.

§ 145. O Several verbs fluctuate between primary and secondary inflection, as, perf *breh* or *bogede*, from *buzen*, to bow, perf *for* or *seide*, from *faren*, to fare, perf. pl *leo clumben*, B *hu clomden*, from *clumben*, to climb.

The verbs *fen*, to take, *hon*, to hang, make present forms from these roots, as, *underfoth*, they undertake, but from *fangen* and *hangen*, the perfects *feng, heng*. The verb *standen* (O *stanndenn*) makes perf *stod*, pl *stoden*, part *stonden* (O *stanndenn*).

§ 146. D The following verbs of secondary inflection are irregular *thenchen* (O *thennkenn*), to think, perf *thohite*, part *thohit*, *thunneeth* (O *thunneethith*), seemeth, perf *thuhite*, *weichen* (O *wirren*), to work, perf *wrohte*, part *wroht* (in A. also *worhte, worht*), *buggen* (O *biggen*), to buy, perf. *bohite*, part. *boh*; *bringen*, to bring, perf *brohte*, part *broht*.

final -en or -eth is treated in the same way. Many of the exceptional cases are undoubtedly attributable to variations and corruptions introduced by the transcribers.

SUBSTANTIVES

§ 149. Nominative Singular. Where the Anglo-Saxon had a final vowel (a, e, u) in the nom sing, the early English (like the Semi Saxon) has -e, as, *oze, herle, erde, herde, lawe, elde* (AS *oxa, ox, heorte, heart, eare, ear, herde, (shep)herd, tagu, law, seidu, ngo*). Even where the Anglo-Saxon had a final consonant, most feminine words have an added -e, as, *dede, sorwe, youthe* (AS *dēd, deod, sorh, sorrow, yroguð, youth*), but the verbals in -ing do not generally add -e, as, *connyng*, less often *connyngre*, cunning. An unorganic -e is also found in the nominative of some masculines and many neutres thus, *weye* (but also *wen*), *dale*, etc. In Chaucer these final -e's are not unfrequently suppressed in pronunciation, and occasionally, after two consonants, in writing thus, *herie* is sometimes treated as one syllable, and sometimes written *her*.

§ 150. Genitive Singular. The gen sing ends in -es, as, *hinges, names*, from *ling, name*. In Chaucer the -es is almost always a separate syllable. Genitives

	Free.		Part
	I d.	S b j.	S b j.
Ring 1.	Ae/po	Aa/po	Aa/po
2.	Ae/po	Aa/po	Aa/po
3.	Ae/po	Aa/po	Aa/po
Thor 1 2, 3.	Ae/po {	Aa/po {	Aa/po {
	Imp.	Inf	Part.
Eng. 2.	A p	Ae/po {	A d. Ae/po {
Thor 2.	Ae/po		Free Ae/po {

§ 176. Secondary Inflection *sc' en* (*scchen*), to seek

Pres.			Perf		
	Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj.	
Sing.	1 <i>seke</i>	<i>seke</i>	<i>sought(c)</i>	<i>soughte</i>	
	2. <i>sekest</i>	<i>seke</i>	<i>soughtest</i>	<i>soughte</i>	
	3 <i>seleth</i>	<i>seke</i>	<i>sought(e)</i>	<i>soughte</i>	
Plur	1, 2, 3 <i>sele(n)</i>	<i>seke(n)</i>	<i>sought(e)</i>	<i>sought(e)</i>	
	Imp	Inf		Part	
Sing	2 <i>sel</i>	<i>sele(n)</i>		Act <i>eking(e)</i>	
Plur.	2 <i>seleth</i>			Pass <i>sought</i>	

§ 177. Secondary Inflection *loven*, to love

Pres			Perf		
	Ind	Subj	Ind	Subj	
Sing	1 <i>loie</i>	<i>loie</i>	<i>loied(e)</i>	<i>loiede</i>	
	2 <i>loiest</i>	<i>loie</i>	<i>loiedest</i>	<i>loiede</i>	
	3 <i>loieih</i>	<i>loie</i>	<i>loied(e)</i>	<i>loiede</i>	
Plur	1, 2, 3 <i>loie(n)</i>	<i>loie(n)</i>	<i>loiede(n)</i>	<i>loiede(n)</i>	
	Imp	Inf		Part	
Sing	2 <i>loie</i>	<i>loie(n)</i>		Act <i>loing(e)</i>	
Plur	2 <i>loieih</i>			Pass <i>loied</i>	

§ 178 The verb *have* loses its *v* in several forms thus, inf *have(n)* or *han*, pres 1 *have*, 2 *hast*, 3 *hath*, pl *have(n)*, perf *hadde*, poss part *had* The verb *make* loses its *k* in certain forms thus, perf *mwede* or *mæde*, pass part *maked* or *maad*

§179. Anomalous Verbs A The Pretoritives (§ 94) are as follows in all of them, the form of the pres 1, 3 sing is also used as a plural

Pres			Perf
Sing 1, 3	Sing 2	Plur	
(a) <i>not</i>	<i>not</i>	<i>wide(n)</i>	<i>wiste</i>
(b) <i>ou e, ou eth</i>	<i>ou est</i>	<i>ou e(n)</i>	<i>oughte, aughte</i>

Pres		Perf	
Sing 1, 3	Sing. 2	Plur	
(c) <i>can</i>	<i>canst</i>	<i>conne(n)</i>	<i>couthe, coude</i>
(d) <i>dar</i>	<i>durst</i>	<i>dar, dor</i>	<i>dorste, durste</i>
(c) <i>shal</i>	<i>shalt</i>	<i>shul(þ)en</i>	<i>sholde, shulde</i>
(f) <i>may</i>	<i>might</i>	<i>moove(n)</i>	<i>mighte</i>
—	<i>mayst</i>	<i>may</i>	—
(g) <i>not</i>	<i>most</i>	<i>mote(n)</i>	<i>moste</i>

*Wil* has 2 sing *will, wolþ*, pl *will(n), wol(n)*, perf. *wolde*; *nyl* has *nylt* and *nolde*.  
 The AS *theraf* (Semi Saxon *tharf*), needs, is represented by the defective *thar*,  
 used only in the pres. ind (*thar, thurst, thar, þur* *thar*)  
 §180. B (a) The verb of existence is thus declined —

Pres			Perf		
	Ind	Subj	Ind.	Subj	
Sing	1 <i>am</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>was</i>	<i>were</i>	
	2 <i>art</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>were</i>	<i>were</i>	
	3 <i>is</i>	<i>be</i>	<i>was</i>	<i>were</i>	
Plur	1, 2, 3 <i>be(n) or are(n)</i>	<i>be(n)</i>	<i>were(n)</i>	<i>were(n)</i>	
	Imp	Inf		Part	
Sing	2 <i>be</i>	<i>be(n)</i>		Act. <i>being(e)</i>	
Plur	2 <i>beth</i>			Pass <i>be(n)</i>	

(b) Inf *go(n)*, pres 1 *go*, 2 *gost*, 3 *goth*, pl *go(n)*, perf *icent(c)*, pass part *go(n)*  
(c) Inf *do(n)*, pres 1 *do*, 2 *dost*, 3 *doth*, pl *do(n)*, perf *dide*; pass part *do(n)*

[illegible]

## SPECIMENS OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE IN ITS EARLIER STAGES.

§ 182. The so-called Hymn of Caedmon, A in the old Northumbrian dialect (from a MS of the eighth century) B in the West Saxon dialect (King Alfred's version)

A.	B.
Nu æcylum hergan hofan-ricas hard, metudes mæcni and lus mōd gūdane, uero unidur-fadur, sæc hē wundra gihwas, œc Dryctin, œc æstelidæ Hē ærist scōp ealda barnum heben til hrofo haleg scepen Thi maldungeard, monecynnæs uard, œc Dryctin, riſter trude ſum fold[u], ſcra almechtig	Nu wō sceolon herian heofon ricas weard, metodes mihto and his mōd geþonc, woore wuldor fæder, swa hē wundra gihwas, œc Dryhten, ord onſtealde Hē ærest geſceop eorðan bearnum heofon tō hrofo hlīg ſceppend þa middan geord monecynnæs weard œc Dryhten riſter tēdo ſum foldan ſcra almechtig

For translation see § 25

§183 From an interpolation made by King Alfred in his translation of Orosius (the extract here given is preserved in a contemporary MS, and therefore gives a trustworthy representation of the West Saxon dialect of the ninth century)

Öntero sáde his lifforde, Alfræde de cyninge, þæt he ealra Norðmonna norðmest  
bude. He eowes þæt he hæg on þam laude norðweorðum wæð þa Weste-ðe. He sádo  
þeah þæt þæt land is swiðo buroð norð þouan, he lit is eall wæste, biðton on fæwum  
stowum æt ceomlum wiclað Tinnas, on hustoðe on wintra, ond on sumora on fise-  
cæðe he þa sáð. He sáde þæt he lit sumum earra woldo fandan hu longe þæt Tand  
norðryðe luge, oððe hwæðer ðug mon be norðm þam wæstene buðo

*Translation.*—Ohtera said to his lord, king Alfred, that he dwelt furthest-north [northmost] of all Norlmen. He said [quoth] that he dwelt in the land northward along the West Sea. He said, though, that that land extended [was] far [long] north from there, but it is all waste, except that in a few places here and there Finns live, hunting [in hunting] in winter and in summer fishing [in fishing], by that sea. He said that he on one occasion wished to explore how far that land extended due north. How long that land lay north-ward, or whether any man dwelt north of the waste.

§184. From the Anglo-Saxon version of *Matthew* (about the year 1000), eighth class, verses 1-10

Söllice þá se Hlænd þá munte nyðer-astah, þá fylgdon him mycle mænlo þá gerðaltie an hrofo to him and hine to him ge-ðæmðde, and þus cwæð Ðrihten, gyt þa wyllt þu miht me geleafian? þá astrebe se Hlænd þus hand, and hreode hyme, and þus cwæð Ic wyllc, bco geleafian And þus hrofo was hreodlice geold swa þa cwæð se Hlænd to him Warna þc þæt þu þyht nægum man ne egege; se gang, atow þa þam sacerde, and bring hym þa læc þe Moyses bebode, on hyra gesegeðe. Söllice þa se Hlænd incode on Copharnaum, þa genalc Ðrihten hym an hundredes ealdor, hysa liddende, and þus cwæðende Ðrihten, min cnapa liz on minum hæne lara, and mid 3lo gefræd þa cwæð se Hlænd to him Ic eumc and linc gefræd þa andwarode se hundredes ealdor and þus cwæð Ðrihten, eom ic wyðe þæt þu lizunge under minne peceno; se cwæð þu an word, and min cnapa b3 gefræd. Söllice le eom linc under anwealde geaett, and le hebbe þeama under me; and ic weoðe to þysum Gang, and h3 gefr3, and to weoðe to ðrim Cum, and þe eymo; to minum þeow, Wyr þis, and þe wye 3 Witodlice þa se Hlænd þa gefræde, þa wurode linc and cwæð to him þe him fylgdon S3 þa wege eow, ne gæmætte ic w3 myrclice geleafan on Israhel

*Translation.*—[Words wanting in the original are introduced in Italics, explanations of kindred words are inserted in brackets.] Soothly when the Savior from the mountain came down, there followed him a great multitude [infinitely many]. Then came near a leper to him, and him (self) to him humbled, and thus said [quoth],

Lord, if thou wilt, thou mayest me cleanse. Then stretched out the Savior his hand, and touched him, and thus said I will, be cleansed and his leprosy was quickly cleansed. Then said the Savior to him Beware [warn thee] that thou it to no man say, but go show these to the priest [Lat sacerdos], and bring him the gift that Moses bade, for thine information. Soothly when the Savior went in to Capernaum, there came near him an hundred's chief [eldor], him begging [bidding], and thus saying Lord, my boy [knave] lieth in my house lame [paralytic], and with evil afflicted. Then said the Savior to him I will come and him heal. Then answered the hundred's chief and thus said Lord, I am not worthy that thou go in under my roof [threshold], but say thy one word, and my boy will be healed. Soothly I am a man under authority set, and I have servants [thianes] under me, and I say to this, Go, and he goeth, and I say to another, Come, and he cometh, to my servant, Work thus, and he worketh. Indeed, when the Savior thus heard, then wondered he, and said to those that followed him. Sooth I say to you, I have not met [ne met I] so much faith [bellef] in Israel.

§185 *From the latter part of the Saxon Chronicle*

An MLXXXVII — Dæssum þus gedono so eyng Willelm ceardo ongean to  
 Normagde. Reowile þing he dyde and reowileþ lum gelamp. Hā reowleþ?  
 Hunn geyfelde, [63] þæt lum stranglede oþðe. Iwaht me ge toollan? Se acerra  
 deað, þo no forlet he nreec menn nu heane, se luno genan. Hā swotel on Norm-  
 ande on þons næstan dæg æfter mættas. Se luno Mæris, and mon bytgyrde luno on  
 Capum æt Se Steophanes mynstro. ƿ ær he lit nreðre, and soðan mænfealdlice  
 gogode. Lala, lū leas and lū mæwrest is þyses middan-eardes wela. Se þe  
 wes ƿurc mæc eyng and manges lundes hlāford, he nrede þa eallos lundes hūton  
 seofon fōt mrl, and se þe wes hūton gescrid mid golde and mid gummum, he læg  
 þa oferwrogen mid moldan. Se lēfde æfter lum ƿro sunu, Rodheard hæt se  
 yldsta, se wes eorl on Normagde æfter lum so oðer hēt Willelm, þe ƿer æfter  
 him on Engeland þons kine-kehn so ƿridda hēt Hænaric, ƿm so fæder becwæð  
 gersuman unfeallendlice

Translation — A D 1087 — . This being thus done, the king William returned again to Normandy. A rueful thing he did and a ruefull befel him. How rueful? He [hit, to him] grew ill, till that it strongly ailed him. What may I tell? The sharp death, that does not let pass neither rich men nor poor, this took him. He died in Normandy on the next day after the nativty of St Mary, and men [man] burned him in Caen at St. Stephen's mynster, evther he up-roared it, and afterward [sithence] manifoldly enriched [conferred goods-ou] it. — Alas! how looso and how unstable is this mid-world's weal! He that was earlier powerful king and moyn a land's lord, he had not then of all land but seven feet measure, and his that was willoon clothed [sithroude] with gold and with gems, he lay then covered over with mold. He left after him three sons. Robert was-nomed [hlyght] the eldest, who was earl in Normandy after him, the other [second] was named William, that bore after him in Englad the crown [regal-tyde], the third was named Henry, to-whom the fother bequeathed treasures unnumerable [un tell-able].

§186. *From Béouulf* (710-722)

þá eðr ef inore under mist-ileoðum  
Grendel gongu, þótt yrre þr  
Mynte þá mæniscá monna cynnes  
eunno beyrtn in seile þom hian,  
wod under wolnum to þas þo lík vifreced  
goldsele grutena gearwot wisse  
fittum fíline ne was þæt forma sið  
þæt he Hróðgarus hám geóhte  
Nefre he on aldordagum fór ne siððan  
heardrú hla le healgomas fand!  
Óm þa to recede rine siðan  
drénum beddél durnu soun onarn  
fyrðendum fa st, eýððon he hire folcum hran

*Translation* — Then came from the moor under mist-hills Grendel to-go, God's ire he bore. He meant, the wicked-destroyer [scather], of men's kin some one to lussure in the high hall, he stalked under welkin, until that the wine-mansion, the gold-hoof of-men, he most-clearly knew, with jewels bedecked nor was that the first [foremost] time that Hrothgar's home he visited [sought]. Never in his life-days,

ere it's not since, a hard! r hero or hall-servants [hall-thens] he found! Came  
then to the mannikin the marti lone to-journey fr m-joy divided: the door soon part-  
way clog'd with fire-bands fast when he lt [her] with his palms touched.

§ 187 From the Genera ascribed to Cardmon (IL 1226-1305).

[illegible]

*Transition.*—I will with a flood the folk destroy (quell, kill) and each of the kindreds of living creatures (quell, kill) of those that air and food shall and feed, cattle and fowls that halt have peace with thy sons, when the wast waters wan death-streams, swell w multitudes, wretches gulf-full. Begin then a ship to-  
w a great sea-house (meer-house mickl) on wold thow for many shall a re-  
t place make-society and a vva gn (make-right) a set forth-each one after the twa

§ 153. From *Loxanthus* & *Eruf* (L. 1 22).

[West II Island dialect, about 1200.]

A. Earlier Text.  
An preut was on leod z  
Laxenon was on leon i  
wæron Leowen thes son  
ðilth him beo driht n  
he wondre at 7 w  
at a 7 leon are cithreber  
uppen Beornas stathas  
se ðilth him the i  
on at Radnotes  
7 he 7 beo beo radla.  
Lit com him on mod  
and on hi mern the ka  
t þilth woldes of Eng  
e the sth is a tellen.  
we beo thodas on Eng  
and wondres beo cremen  
z Anglonas leowde  
west ætlen  
est ðilth fiod  
the from driht n  
i ðilth æg sth  
eqin ðilth he mofa.

B. Later Text.  
A preest was in lond  
Law man was [i]hote  
he was Leuclite son a  
[i]l him beo drihten  
[i]w oned at E f i  
wið the gode cante  
uppen Be sra  
theun him thohts  
[i]azabab Radation  
[i]h he bakes radf  
[i]lit com him on weode  
[i]nd his thohts,  
that he wold of heofod  
the rihtness t he  
was the ne h[ic]ot wera  
and wares hi com  
the Engles lond  
west a fere  
[i] than god  
that leas god com  
that lere aew h  
[i]cwit that h[ic] f iude.

[illegible]

§ 152. From the same (L. 5-22-23, 41).

A.  
To there midnight,  
The men wooten seilep  
Arthur forth him wend  
Cheelest aize henge.  
Eiforen rad heore lod-euht,  
th' hille was deulich  
and rithen heore ferdul  
The leowen heo n'ht forcen  
a eol for smoolan,  
wipen aize halle,  
paol on wold bi-sellen;  
and sm' other bi' the oes w  
she on hie bi'ed! ful ney  
ther euen on heore hwen a fur  
that was mechel and a hie s  
The hille was deulich, and  
to whethere two fere, wipen  
Oet the eote 3 war geore  
of theos a new for.

D  
 To there and white  
 the more we re-ale pe,  
 Arthur forth him wende  
 baldest like hi go.  
 In there wende him had-en-  
 ful ri. his was day-din!  
 his like as him send, a  
 and white like wende.  
 The his schep-acht are  
 as muchel fur muchel  
 upon one hulle,  
 mild and flos bi-falle;  
 on other h he was that h  
 the old him had yef weathe  
 ther poun be lech of r  
 th i was muchel and so the  
 Th erthies that a  
 and he was his h schilte,  
 that the schank was weore  
 i this kinges fore.

"Then" he -- At the mid light, when now we sleep, Arthur forth him went  
 nobles (bold) of all kind. Let us red (proceed) the guide, until it was  
 daylight. In ye light from their steeds, and righted their ways. Then saw they  
 the hill, surrounded by the sun, and the sun (and) another  
 hill there was most high; the tower (and) every (and) the tower they  
 saw. And that they might see the tower (and) the tower (and) the tower  
 to which of the two they might go that the giant was not aware of his  
 coming.

§ 180 From the beginning of the Over

number (11.3.16). [East Hilliard dis.]

"In, brother's thaffers, brother's mair  
 fr the fashions that  
 and brother's mair's Christian  
 in the fashions and there to  
 and brother's mair's fashions like,  
 at the fashions like,  
 in the fashions like, fashions like  
 an fashions like, fashions like  
 consider a fashions like and if  
 was fashions like fashions like  
 he had done in the fashions like,  
 and fashions like than fashions like  
 he had fashions like fashions like  
 and fashions like fashions like,  
 after that fashions like fashions like  
 was fashions like fashions like.

brothers who  
and I  
lost our way  
and there were the;  
close by,  
my.  
I taken to  
drive a  
we need it  
swampy area  
the body  
can will be  
F rightish  
one hour,  
it was  
the second.

There have been two people, Walter, brother-in-law after the death of his mother, and for her name is Chris, which through baptism and through truth, and however many in Bible have taken the Bible name, and in (church) that name have been called.

one rule-back to f flow under a canopy a hood and life, so as Saint Austin set; I  
ha a do so as thou bidest and furth at thee thy will, I have turned into fang  
fish the Gospel's holy teaching [love] after the little wit that so me my Lord bath

Downloaded from <http://ajphaphysiol.physiology.org/> by guest on September 11, 2012

And a wale wile n shall this boe  
 eft othir alio writen,  
 hima bidd lok to hit wite riht,  
 we sumen this boe alume Læceboth,  
 all to thet æt riht that it is  
 uppo this firdre biten  
 whithil ætwill ri walle her is sett,  
 withl all so le word as  
 a sodeoth lok w ith l i f e  
 an boestwrit twilpæ,  
 e g u e h e r t h r i t t u p p o t h i s b o o  
 is write n o t h t w t e  
 i k e b e w i t t a t t h e t w r i t e a s  
 l o r r h e n e m a y n o b b t t h e a s  
 e m u k u n g h a a h w e l l e n r i h t t o w o r d,  
 t h a t w i t e h e w i t t o s o t h e

*Translation* -- And whoso shall wish this book again another time to write him  
[h] I that I ac- write right so as this book him teacheth, all three thoust after that  
[h] according as it is upon this first as com- with all su h rother [rhym] as  
here is set, with all so many wds; and that he look well that h a letter write  
twic or yw h wh re is upon this book to write on that wise; look h well that  
h- write as, I h may not be in English write right the w d that wit he well to  
each [i. e. I th know I a w h for truth]

§ 192 From the *Green Field* [South English dialect first & after of 13-h

"That is the emle of the tal      se th 8en ke the wite, "Ichelle that ye speke n  
 deth and thence b tenl tse.      A h meul punt hie word not lretn tse t am  
 deth witer tse n the cluse a nese.      the den Jubes frowd that witen leum t wro-  
 deth witer tse n the cluse a nese.      the den Jubes frowd that witen leum t wro-  
 the theos kuthen he ne he nese autt      hore t ppe. So hit li the meul, we meit  
 Grepsche with " fidence was theos fote li      Long allience and wil leu t ned t  
 Grepsche with " fidence was theos fote li      Long allience and wil leu t ned t  
 punt hit and stoppeth li cewa.      also as p n wen leu t hat t wron n  
 lued ephe merte cluse a nese.      so hit ne n. slunward thence n.

[illegible]

§ 193. *From the Car or V ndi* (L. 252-3 008). [Written in the latter part of the 13th century! the North rd dialect preserved in MSS. of the 11th century]

Su t has eñd' now this Yae o lodd  
 W t he is langur like in bed  
 Him w tne right a t I said yw  
 Am call on h a k  
 Cae ill' now t he said  
 Ge yk th t he is to parrual  
 And faand t alk the hawt  
 That thou m d rick me and re  
 If thou m d re freme and ge  
 tle ill' w d l t h e of et  
 Le sun, thou ha hñt-ññ  
 G all d d the fader will  
 Thou t achete w t the belst,  
 Each is lodd and in fover.

[illegible]

§ 194. From the *Chronicle of Robert of Gloucestre* (11. 75. 147). [Diocet of Gloucestershire, about 1300.]

There com 1. & Knewled 1. to N. ranslous hand,  
and the Germane we couthe speke the hote her ome speche,  
and speke French as hit drins. toun, and her children (ale ale berke;  
that is knowe. I this land, the toun, and her children (ale ale berke;  
hold to all thisus speke to hit of her ome  
we bole a man come frome, as well as hit hit hit  
I am not belon to England and so we are the yith.  
Ich were our bet hit in the world care in more  
we so holdeth to her ome speche. beto England come  
As we are not free to come to her ome speche.  
of the more that is in the world, we more worth the be.

French law is twice as long as English law. Verdun's hand, and the Versailles knew how to show them that the ow tear out; i. French no clay clay home, and that all it is no tear, as it is the high up of this land, that of their blood made, hold all tear (that) speech that they if them took if r also (but) men know French, men know (if) of all this land, but the law was born in English, and of their own speech yet, it was there to be in the world entire now, that hold out of the own French, but English law (and) if I was not born, for to know both well it is the more that a man know it, the more well it is, the more well it is.

§ 185 From the Chronicle *Pol et Vniversitatis Breuiss* (11. 1203-1207). [Med  
land dialect, IX.3.]

When the Treasures were all dight  
 In all about the most bright,  
 Of a million and more and other were  
 And were all red for a time  
 When the world was all then here,  
 They f. As they here and forth they went.  
 When they were ready to sail;  
 There hundred and more they were in,  
 And four men the store were.  
 When they departed for the Grange,  
 Two days they all God and to  
 That long he became so he they as script  
 That thought he in the great field,  
 And he

§ 196. From *Don Michel's Azenbite of Inuith*. [Dialect of Kent, 1340]

Thyso by eth the twolf articles of the eristeno by leue, that eeh man eristen ssel yhou  
stedeneust beleue, uor otherlaker ho us may by yborjo, huranno ho heth wyt and seelo  
And therof byeth twelf, by the talo of the twolf apostles, thet hise zette to hyealde  
and to loky to allo thon thet wyleth by yborjo The uorsto article is thellich  
"Ich beleue ino God, the nder almyti, soophoro of heuene and of ortho" This  
article zotto syuuto Peter The other article belongeth to the zone, azo to his god  
hede, thet is to zigge, thet ho is God, and is thellich "Ich beleue ino Yesu Crist,  
oure lherd, Godes zone, the nader, in alle thinges thet belongeth to the godhede, an  
is calepi thing mid the nador, bote of the persone thet is other thanne the persone  
of the nader" This article zetto syn Ion the godspellere

Translation — These are the twelve articles of the Christian belief, that each  
Christian man must [shall] believe steadfastly, for otherwise he can not be saved  
when he hath understanding [wit] and reason [skill]. And of these [thereof] are  
these twelve, according to [by] the number [tale] of the Twelve Apostles that ap-  
pointed [or composed, set] these for all those that wish to be saved to hold and to  
look to. The first article is this "I believe in God, the father almighty, creator  
of heaven and of earth." This article Saint Peter composed. The second article  
pertaineth [belongeth] to the Son, as to his godhead, that is to say that he is God,  
and it is this "I believe in Jesus Christ, our Lord, son of God, the Father, in all  
things that pertain to the godhead, and is one and the same thing with the Father  
except as regards [but of] this person, which is other than the person of the Father."  
This article St. John the Evangelist [gospeler] composed

§ 197. From the beginning of *Langland's Piers Plowman*. [Mixed dialect, Mid-  
land and Southern, middle of fourteenth century]

In a somer seoun whan soft was the sonne,  
I shope me in shroudes<sup>1</sup> as I shope<sup>2</sup> were,  
In habite as in heremite unholi of wokes,  
Went wydo in this world wouderes to here  
As<sup>3</sup> on a May mornynge on Malverne hilles  
Me byfel a ferly<sup>4</sup> of fairi mo thoughte  
I was very for-wandred and went me to resto  
Under a brode banke by a bornes side,  
And as I lay and leneid and loked in the wateres,  
I slombred in a slepyng, it swayed so merye,<sup>5</sup>  
Thanno gan I meten a meruolous swete,<sup>6</sup>  
That I was in a wilderness, wisto I never where,  
And as I bihelde into the cet on hegh to this sonne,  
I seigh<sup>7</sup> a toure on a toft<sup>8</sup> treliche y-maked,<sup>9</sup>  
A depe dale biotlie, a dongeon therinne,  
With depe dyches and derke and dreful of sight  
A faure felde fil of folke fond I ther bywene,  
Of alle maner of men, the men and the meke,  
Worshyng<sup>10</sup> and wandring as the worldis asketh.

<sup>1</sup> shope me in shroudes, put me into clothes<sup>2</sup> shope, shepherd<sup>3</sup> as, but<sup>4</sup> ferly, strange thing<sup>5</sup> swayed so merye, sounded so pleasant<sup>6</sup> swete, dream<sup>7</sup> seigh, saw<sup>8</sup> toft, hill<sup>9</sup> treliche y-maked, excellent made<sup>10</sup> worshyng, working§ 198. From *Wyclif's Translation of the Bible, the first ten verses of the eighth  
chapter of Matthew*. [Midland dialect, about 1380]

Forsothe when Jhesus hadde comen down fro the hil, many cumpanyes folowiden  
him And loo<sup>1</sup> a leprouse man cummyng worschipe to hym, sayynge Lord, gif thou  
wolt, thou maist make me cleue And Jhesus holdynge forth the hond, toucheide  
hym, sayynge I wole, bo thou maad cleue And anon the lepre of hym was elensid  
And Jhesus saith to hym See, say thou to no man; but go, shewe thes to prestis,  
and offro that gifte that Moyses comaundide, in to witnessynge to hem Sothli when  
he hadde entrid in to Capernaum, centurio helpe to hym, prayynge hym, and  
saiende Lord, my child lyeth in the hous slyk on the palese, and is yuel tourmentid  
And Jhesus saith to hym I shal come, and shal hele hym And enturio answerynge  
saith to him Lord, I am not worthi that thou entre vndir my roof, but bouly say bi  
word, and my child shal be heled For whi I am a man ordeyned vnder power,  
hauynge vnder mo knyghtis, and I say to this, Go, and he goth, and to an other, Come  
thou, and he cometh, and to my seruaut, Do thou this thing, and he doth Sothli  
Jhesus, heerynge thes thingis, wondride, and salde to men saynge him Trewly I  
eryo to you, I fond nat so grette feith in Ysracl

§ 199. The same, from *Pursey's Recension of Wyclif's Translation*. [About  
1388.]

But whanno Jhesus was comen down fro the hil, mych puple sweds hym. And loo<sup>1</sup>  
a leprouse man cam and worschipeide hym, and seide Lord, If thou wolt, thou maist  
make me cleue And Jhesus helde forth the hond, and toucheide hym, and seide  
I wole, be thou maad cleue And anon the lepro of him was cleasid And Jhesus  
seide to hym Se, seio thou to no man, but go, shewe the to the prestis, nad offro  
the gift that Moyses comaundide, in witnessynge to hem And whanno ho hadde  
entrid in to Capernaum, the ceaturien neigde to him, and preiede him, and seide  
Lord, my childis lieth in the hous slyk on the palese, and is yuel turmentid And  
Jhesus seide to him Y schal come, and schal hele him And the ceaturien an-  
sweride, and seide to hym Lord, Y am not worthi, that thou entre vndir my roof,  
but omli seio thou bi word, and my childis shal be heled For whi Y am a man  
ordeyad vnder power, and haue knyghtis vndir me, and Y sele to this, Go, and ho

goith, and to another, Come, and he cometh, and to my seruaut, Do this, and  
he doith it. And thusus herdo thes thingis, and wondride, and seide to men that  
sueden him, Trewly I seio to you, Y found nat so grette feith in Israel

§ 200. From the Prologue to *Chaucer's Canterbury Tales* (*I Resmere MS*)

Whan that Aprille with huse schoures sooth<sup>1</sup>  
The droghte of March hath perced to the roote,  
And bathed every veyne in swich licour,  
Of which vertu engendred is the flour; —  
Whan Zephirus eek with his sweete breath  
Inspired hath in every holt and heeth  
The tendre croppes, and the yonge sonne  
Hath in the Ram his half[er] cours y-roune,<sup>2</sup>  
And smale foweles maken melodie,  
That shopen<sup>3</sup> the nyght with open eye,<sup>4</sup>  
So priketh hem nature in here corages<sup>5</sup> —  
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages<sup>6</sup>  
And prymers for to seken straunge strondes,  
To ferne halwes, kowthe<sup>7</sup> in sondry londes.  
And specially, from every shires endes  
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,  
The holy blisful martir for to seke,  
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seke<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> sooth, sweet<sup>2</sup> y-roune, run<sup>3</sup> shopen, eye<sup>4</sup> corages, hearts<sup>5</sup> ferne halwes, kowthe, ancient salais known<sup>6</sup> seke, sick§ 201. From the Tale of *Melibeus*, in *Chaucer's Canterbury Tales* (*Illesmere MS*)

A yong man called Melibeus, myghty and rich, bigat upon his wif, that called was  
Prudence, a doghter which that called was Sophie Upon a day bigil, that he for his  
desport is went into the feildes hym to pleye His wif and eek his doghter hath  
ho left inwith his hous, of which the dores weren fast y-shette Thre of huse olde  
foes han it espyed, and setten ladders to the wallis of his hous, and by wyndowes  
ben entred, and betten his wif, and wounded his doghter with fyre mortal woundes,  
in fyre sondry places, this is to sayn, in hire feet, in hire lundes, in here crys, in  
hire nose, and in hire mouth, and loften hire for deed, and wenten wey

§ 202. From *Trevisa's translation of Higden's Polychronicon* (vol. ii, p. 161)  
[South English dialect, 1385]

John Cornwale, a maister of grammer, chaunged the lore in grammer scole and con-  
struction of Frensch into to Englyshe, and Richard Fenerliche lorned the manere  
teychnyng of hym and othere men of Fenerlich, so that now, the zere of oure Lorde  
a thousand thre hundred and foure score and fyve, and of the secounde kyng Richard  
after the conquest nyne, in alle the grammer scoles of Engelond, children leteht  
Frensch and construcht and lerneth an Englyshe . . . Also gentil men haveth now  
moche left for to teche hore children Frensch

§ 203. From *Caxton's Prologue to Malory's Morte d'Arthur*. [1485]

For it is notorily knowen though the yvniversal world that there been ix worthy  
and the best that enor were, that is to wote, thre paynyms, thre Jeyes, and thre  
cristen men As for the paynyms, they were tofore the lincarnacyon of Crist,  
which were named, the fyrst Hector of Troye, of whome thystorye is comen bothe  
in brlade and in prose, the secound Alysander the grette, and the thyrd Julius  
Cezar, emperour of Rome, of whome thystoryes beu wel kno and had And as for  
the thre Jeyes, whyche also were tofore thynernacyon of our Lord, of whome the  
fyrst was due Josue, whyche brought the ebydrn of Israel in to the lande of  
byhesto, the second Dnyd kyng of Jherusalem, and the thyrd Judas Machabeus,  
of thes thre the Byble reherceoth al theyr noble hystories and actes And sythe the  
said lincarnacyon have ben thre noble cristen men stailled and admetyd thorough the  
vaynysal world in to the nombre of the ix besto and worthy, of whome was fyrst the  
noble Arthur, whos noble actes I purpose to wryte in this present book hore fol-  
owynge the secound was Charlemayn, or Charles the grette, of whome thystorye is  
had in many places bothe in Frensch and Englyshe, and the thyrd and last was  
Godefrey of Boloyne, of whos actes and lyf I made a book vnto the excellent prynce  
and kyng of noble memore kyng Edward the fourth

§ 204. From *Tyndale's New Testament, the first ten verses of the eighth chapter  
of Matthew*. [1526]

When Iesus was come downe from the mountayne, moch people folowed him And  
lo, ther cam a lepro and worsheped him saynge Master, If thou wilt thou enst  
make me cleue He putt forth the his hond and touched him, saynge I wyll, be cleue,  
and immediatly his leprose was censed And Iesus said vnto him So thou tell no  
man, but go and shewe thy self to the preste, and offer the gyfte that Moyses com-  
maunded to be offred, in witness to them When Iesus was entred into Capernaum  
ther cam vnto him a certayne Centurion, beseechynge hym and saynge Master, my  
servaunt lyeth sick nnt homo of the palsey, and is greuously payned And Iesus sayd  
vnto him I wyll come and cure him The Centurion answered and salde Syr I  
am not worthy that thou shuldest com vnder the rofe of my house, but spake the  
wordo only and my servaunt shalbe heled For y also my selfe am a man vnder  
power, and have sowdeers vnder me, and y sayo to one, go, and he goeth, and to  
another, come, and he cometh and to my servaunt, do thus, and he doeth it When  
Iesus herdo thes sayngs, he marvyleid and said to them that folowed him, Verly y  
say vnto you, I have not founde so grette fayth. no, not in Israell.



2. The West Europeans have a *e* *o*, and *q* and *l* sounds respectively in place of the *l* and *ç* sounds

3. The East Aryans, or Indo-Germans of Asia, have a instead of *e* *o*, and *l* and *ç* sounds

If we transform these statements into an historical view, they show that the Indo-Germans were already, in very ancient times, divided into three peoples, one dwelling in Asia, one in Eastern Europe, the third in Western Europe

In order to be able to draw further historical information from these linguistic facts, we must determine which of the three groups has preserved the original system of sounds

The agreement of the West Europeans and the East Aryans in the possession of aspirates shows that these were originally common to all Indo-Germans, and thus belonged to the original language, but were lost at some later date by the Slavo-Lettic peoples. Likewise it may be proved that the East Aryans also originally possessed *e* and *o*, and at a later date replaced them by *a*. The proof lies in the fact that, according to the discovery of Collitz, the *l* sounds become palatal before *a*, when *e* corresponds to this *a* in the European languages *e* *g*, *skr* *ca* = *Gr* *re* = *L* *que*.

The proof that the *l* and *ç* sounds were the original ones, and that the *q* and *l* sounds of the West Europeans were derived from these by a kind of partial Lautverschiebung, can not be given here. I refer to the fourth edition of my "Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen," where the reader will find in general a more careful proof of the statements given here.

According to these statements, the sounds of the original language were *a* *e* *o* and *l* and *ç*. The East Aryans, when separated from the original people but still united among themselves, gave up *e* and *o*, as well as *l*, and replaced these sounds by *a* and *r*. The West Europeans, at a time when they still kept together, shifted the *l* and *ç* sounds to *q* and *l*, but retained the original vowels *a* *e* *o*. Finally, the Slavo-Lettic peoples, while united among themselves, gave up the aspirates for *medie* and *tenues*.

While the Indo-Germans still formed one people, and still spoke one language with the *a* *e* *o* and *l* and *ç* sounds, they dwelt probably on the confines of Europe and Asia, in the southern branches of the forest-clad Ural Mountains, as neighbors of the primitive Finnish folk, which occupied the central or mineral region of the Ural Mountains. From these regions the East Aryans wandered as nomads to the east, the Western division journeyed towards the west, perhaps through the fruitful district which now is called the Black Earth and reaches from Penza to Khar'kov. The richness of the soil may have occasioned a change from grazing to agriculture. At all events, West Europeans and Slavo-Lettic peoples were still one united folk when their forefathers took up agriculture. This is proved by the agreement in the terms relating to agriculture *e* *g*, *Goth* *arjan* to plow, *L* *arare*, *Gr* *arō* = *Lith* *arū*, *OSlav* *arjg*, *L* *arv*, *Goth* *arjan*, *L* *arv*, *semen* seed = *Lith* *sejū*, *L* *sejū*, *OSlav* *sejg*, etc.

The phonetic system of the original speech was, according to the foregoing, essentially like that of the Slavo-Lettic peoples. It was characterized by the three vowels *a* *e* *o*, the sounds *l* and *ç*, and the possession of *t* together with *r*. But we ask now, what linguistic formations and what words in the Indo-Germanic languages belonged already to the original language? The question is properly already solved by the preceding statements. It is practically the same as the question of the first separation and division of the hitherto united folk. According to the foregoing inquiry, the East Aryans emigrated from the southern Ural region over the Turanian steppes to Iran and India, as a consequence of which the bond between the emigrants and the parent folk was sundered. From this it follows that everything which in the speech of the Europeans and East Aryans is originally identical belonged to the original language. In considering this, it is a matter of no consequence whether the word has been retained in several members of the European and the East Aryan group, or whether it occurs only in one member of each group. So, *e* *g*, the verb *dhr̥ughō* (I deceive) is to be assigned to the original language, although, outside of the Sanskrit and Zend *drugh*, it occurs only in the Teutonic, *OS* *li-drugan* = *G* *betrogen*. Likewise *grento* *s* (holy) is a word of the original language, although it is retained only in the Slavo-Lettic (*Lith* *grentas* = *OSlav* *sigliti*) and the Zend *grenta*. To produce another example from the English, *dumeyō* (I dim) was already present in the original language, although it can be certainly pointed out only in the English *dim* = *AS* *dynman* and in the Skr *dhumaya* (*dhanaya*) to sound.

If one wishes to ascertain what is common to the East Aryans, and thus restore the East Aryan unity of speech, he must in like manner trace out the first separation which occurred among the peoples of this linguistic group. This was the separation into Iranians and Hindoos of Aryan race, and accordingly all originally identical speech material which occurs west as well as east of the Soliman mountains that separate Iran and India, is East Aryan. Here, too, it is enough that a word occur in one member of each group, and so, *e* *g*, the comparison of the word *modor*, *mohar*, first found in Fehlevi (= Pers *muh* seal) with the Skr *mudrā* (seal) would be a sufficient reason for assigning *mudrā* to the East Aryan original speech, if one were sure that here some later borrowing from the Sanskrit, or vice versa, had not taken place.

When the Europeans moved west from the foot of the Ural Mountains, they remained for some time together. They made in common the transition to agriculture, as is proved by the expressions common to West and East Europeans which refer to this occupation. To this period belong also the remaining words which are common to both groups of Europeans, but are unknown to the East Aryans. But this union of the Europeans was not of long duration, and the phonetic system of the original speech was not essentially altered meanwhile.

The Slavo-Lettic peoples remained near the old home. But while still united as one folk, they gave up the old aspirates, and in many other ways altered the inheritance which had come down to them. They separated at first into Slavs and Baltic (Lettic) peoples, the Slavo-Baltic (Slavo-Lettic) language is therefore obtained by a comparison of both groups.

The West Europeans, or the ancestors of the Teutons, Kelts, Italic peoples, and Greeks, at some period while they were still one people and possessed one speech, changed the inherited *l* and *ç* sounds into *q* and *l* sounds. The Greeks were the first to separate from this union while the forefathers of the three remaining peoples still for some time continued united. Consequently, the West European group of languages would fall into an older and a more recent stratum. To the older stratum belong those words which occur in the Greek and also in at least one of the three remaining divisions. To the other stratum belong those words which never appear in Greek, but which can be traced in at least two of the other three divisions.

To the Teutonic unity of speech is to be assigned everything which occurs both among the Goths and also among the remaining Teutons, and shows itself to be original. In other words, the Teutonic people, after separating from the West European union, first divided into West Teutons and Goths. Phonetically, the Teutonic is plainly separated from all its relatives by its Lautverschiebung: the *Got*, or East Teutons, are characterized by the preservation of the old *ç*, which the West Teutons changed into *ā*, *o* *g*, *Goth* *gibum* *ro* gave = *OS* *gābun* = *L* *gare* = *OHG* *fāpūn*.

From the West Teutonic came the High German through a new, though partial, Lautverschiebung, while the remaining dialects, among them those of the Saxons and Angles, kept to the older phonetic system.

Thus we have come back to the Anglo-Saxon element of the English language, from which we started. We have seen above how this primitive form of the English language has been enriched in historical times through the reception of words from foreign tongues into its vocabulary. At the beginning of our article, the Anglo-Saxon foundation was considered as something given, not as a thing to be comprehended in its gradual origin. But now we can distinguish in the Teutonic element in English several strata, according to the time of their origin.

The original Anglo-Saxon kernel of the English language belongs to the periods enumerated in the following statement. —

#### I. Period of the original speech

At this time all those words were coined which occur in the original English and also among the East Aryans, *e* *g*, *L* *warm* = *Skr* *gharmā-s* warmth.

#### II. Period of the unity of speech of the Europeans of the East and West.

To this time belong those words which occur in the original English and also in the Slavo-Lettic, *e* *g*, *L* *row* = *Lith* *sejū*, *OSlav* *sejg*. The phonetic system of this period is not different from that of the original speech, and forms only a transition to III.

#### III. West European period

This time is characterized by the substitution of *q* and *l* for *l* and *ç* respectively. Here belongs all the original English which occurs at the same time among other Europeans of the West, outside of the Teutons, that is, among Kelts, Italic peoples, and Greeks, *e* *g*, *L* *beech*, *beech* = *L* *fagus* beech = *Gr* *φύκος*, *φάγος*, oak, *F* *law*, *AS* *lag* = *L* *lār* (ground form *lāh*), *dat* *laghō*, akin to *F* *la*, *lau*. With this last example compare the *Gr* *τὸ καίμενον*, which from its literal meaning, that which is laid down or established, comes to signify law.

As subdivisions of III, we might place under IIIa whatever occurs at the same time in Greek and English, under IIIb, what occurs only among the other West Europeans.

#### IV. Period of the Teutonic unity of speech, after the Lautverschiebung

Here everything of the original English is coined which occurs at the same time in Gothic, *e* *g*, *L* *holster* = *Goth* *hulst-r* a veil. What appears only in Low and High German is to be given separately.

If one arranges the primitive English, or the Anglo-Saxon element of English, in these categories, or separates it according to these divisions, he obtains insight into the gradual rise of the same, and reconstructs the prehistoric periods through which the language passed on its way from the original language to the language of the Anglo-Saxons, when they crossed over to England under their Old Saxon horse banner and coat of arms, which tradition has personified as Hengist and Horsa. In the solution of this problem the etymologist becomes an investigator in a prehistoric field, and his activity may be compared with that of the anthropologist when he arranges prehistoric finds according to the different ages, — the stone age, the bronze age, and the iron age.

Quite different is the task of the etymologist in the investigation of the store of words which came into the English language after the emigration of the Anglo-Saxons from the Continent. Here he must separate the different strata in the accretions which in the course of time were added to the original English stock. These strata may here be named again, arranged according to the periods before and after the battle of Hastings.

#### I. Anglo-Saxon period.

- A. Words borrowed from the language of the original Celtic inhabitants of the British Isles. These appear to be few.
- B. Words borrowed from the ecclesiastical language, — caused by the adoption of Christianity, *e* *g*, *bishop*.
- C. Words borrowed from the Northern tongues, — caused by the reign of the Danes, *e* *g*, *ransack*.

#### II. English period from 1066 A.D. on.

- A. Introduction of the Old French spoken by the Norman conquerors.
- B. Learned words borrowed from Latin and Greek.
- C. Words borrowed later from the various languages with which the English has come into contact.

In the following list of words an attempt has been made to lay a foundation for such an historical investigation of the English language as has been indicated here. To this end I have endeavored to present the share of the English in the first prehistoric period, that of the Indo-Germanic original speech, or the speech of the primitive folk before the separation of the East Aryans from the parent stock. All the roots and words of the original language are enumerated which are found in the original English, that is, in the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary of the English language, and that form of these roots and words is placed at the head which, according to our present information, they possessed as parts of the original language. The sounds of the original language as here adopted are —

*a* *o* *i* *u*, *k* *kh* *g* *gh*, *ç* *z* *zh*, *t* *th* *d* *dh*, *p* *ph* *bb*; *n* *m* *y* *j* *r* *l* *v* *s*.

The palatals are denoted by *k* *th* *ç* *gh*, the semivowels by *y* *j* *r* *v* *s*. The verbal and pronominal roots are separated from each other, in matter that requires no justification. The prepositions are likewise grouped together as a separate class, as they usually can not with certainty be referred to either of the above classes of roots. A fourth class is formed by the nouns of the original speech, which are derived from verbal roots, to be sure, but whose origin is often obscure. Finally, as a fifth class, the numerals are given, the treatment of which likewise presents difficulties. For convenience of reference, the roots and words in the following lists have been numbered consecutively from 1 to 310 b, the American editors.



- [illegible]

- [illegible]





- 209 √ AYU, AIVO, time  
E *aye* always = Goth *auw* over, E *each*, from *ā* lie (from *ā* = Goth *aur* ever and *lie* like) = G *gegileh* every, from OHG *ēo* ever, and *gali* like of L *aevum* age, eternity, Gr *aiei* always, *alēw* ago, Skr *āyu* s life, time, *ēra* course, custom = OS *ēwa* custom AYU belongs to EIMI I go (✓4)
- 210 √ AYOS ore, metal.  
E *ore* = Goth *aiz*, OHG *ēr*, G *ēren* (written *chern*) brazen of L *aes* metal, copper, bronze, aenum a bronze vessel, *aeneus* of bronze, Skr *ayas* metal, iron
- 211 √ ARMO-S arm  
E *arm* = Goth *arms*, G *arm* cf L *armus* shoulder, Zend *arema* arm ARMO S is probably akin to Gr *ἀρᾶπισκω* I fit together, cf *αρμος* shoulder joint
- 212 √ OK eye  
E *eye* = Goth *augō*, G *auge* *augo* stands for *ahw-go*, *ahw* = *ok* in L *oculus*, Gr *ōsae* (= *okie*) the two eyes, cf Skr *ālshī*, *ālshān*, eye OK *ayo* is akin to OK to see = Gr *ὄσσομαι* I see, *ὄππω* I have seen
- 213 √ OVI S sheep  
E *ewe* = Goth *auri* in *auri*-str sheepfold, OHG *ouwe* sheep, *cwe* = Lath *avis*, OSlav *orv* cf L *ovis*, Gr *ōvis*, Skr *āvi* sheep This belongs probably to LIV ō to clothe, which occurs in L *induo* I put on, *exuo* I strip off, Lith *auti* to clothe the feet
- 214 √ UKSLN, loc UKSLN, dat UKSLN I, ox  
E *ox*, pl *oxen* = AS *oxa*, Goth *aiksa*, G *oehse* cf Cimbrian *yeh*, pl *yehen*, Ryttychen (= Oxford), Skr *ulshān* bull, from *ulsh*, *ulshāti*, to moisten, or from *valsh* to grow
- 215 √ UDROS otter.  
E *otter* = G *otter*, Lith *udra*, OSlav *v ūdra*, Zend *udra* otter or water dog cf Gr *ūteros*, *ūdra*, water snake, Skr *udra*, m, crab or otter Properly, UDROS is an abbreviation of a compound with *udro* water, cf Skr *an udra* waterless, *udra-jan* living in water, Gr *ēv ūdris* otter
- 216 √ UDHAR udder  
E *udder* = OHG *ūter*, G *euter*, L *uber*, Gr *ūdēp*, Skr *ūdhār*
- 217 √ KAITU S appearance  
E *hood* = AS *-hād* = G *-heit* in *schönheit* beauty, *wahrheit* truth, akin to Goth *haidu*-s manner, OHG *heit* manner, condition = Skr *ītu*-s appearance, form KAITU S (or, better, *hoitu* S) is akin to Skr *ait*, *cīlāt*, to perceive
- 218 √ KEHLO S wheel  
E *wheel* = AS *hweogol*, *hweohil*, *hweōl*, ONorse *hjul*, Gr *κυκλος*, Skr *calrā*
- 219 √ KERU kettle  
E *ewer* = AS *hwer*, ONorse *hwer*, OIr *coire* kettle, Cambr *an peir* kettle, pot, Skr *caru*
- 220 √ IJOIMO-S home  
E *home*, *-ham* (in proper names), *hamlet*, cf Goth *haims* village, G *heim*, ndv, *home*, *heimath*, n, *home*, Lith *lėma*-s village, Skr *īshēma* dwelling, rest, from *īsh* to dwell = Gr *καίω* I build, found
- 221 √ GEMIS woman  
E *queen*, *quean* = Goth *gēn* s wife, Skr *jāni*, as in *drī jāni* having two wives, Zend *jēni* woman Not connected with *GEN* to produce
- 222 √ GOLBHO-S calf  
E *calf* = G *kalb* of Gr *δελφύς* womb, *δελφάξ* a young pig, Skr *gārbha* womb, embryo, *apa-gārbha* misarranging
- 223 √ GÖV cow  
E *cow*, pl *kū*, *fine* = AS *cū*, pl gen *cuna*, G *kuh*, OSlav *in gou-gdo* horned cattle, Lett *gūcis*, OIr *bō*, L *bōs*, Gr *βοῦς*, acc *βῶν*, Skr *gau*, acc *gām* (= *βῶν*)
- 224 √ GHORW-S warm  
E *warm* = G *warm*, Goth *warmjan* to warm, L *formus* warm, Skr *gharmā* warmth, heat From *GHEN*- to glow (✓32) The Teutonic *warm* stands for *gharm* from European *ghormo*-s
- 225 √ CAPHO S hoof  
E *hoof* = G *huf*, Skr *capha*, Zend *capa* hoof, claw Its origin is quite uncertain
- 226 √ CASO hare  
E *hare* = AS *hara*, OHG *haso*, G *hase*, OPruss *sasin*, Skr *capa* for *caso*
- 227 √ CHERD, CRD, heart  
E *heart* = AS *heorte*, Goth *haurt*, MHG *herze*, G *herze*, *herz* cf Lath *szirds*, OSlav *srīdi* ce, Gr *καρδία*, L *cor*, *cordis* CRD agrees with Skr *hīd*, *hīdaya*, heart The ground form is perhaps *CHERD*
- 228 √ COIN-S sharpness  
E *hone* = ONorse *heim* whetstone, cf Zend *cañi* top, peak Akin to Skr *śū*, *śīḥti*, to sharpen of Gr *κῶν* cone, L *catus* shrill, sagacious = Skr *śitu* sharp
- 229 √ CUDN, gen CUDN, dog  
E *hound* = Goth *hund* dog, G *hund*, Lith *szū*, gen *szuns*, Gr *κυων*, *κυνός*, Skr *śū*, gen *śunas*
- 230 √ CRVO-S horned  
E *hart* = AS *heort*, OHG *hiruz*, G *hirsch*, from L *ceruus* = Gr *κεραφός* horned, Zend *cria* of horn.
- 231 √ ZLNU, ZNU, knee  
E *knee* = Goth *kniu*, G *knie*, L *genu*, Gr *γόιν*, -ρό *χyu* on one's knees, Skr *jānu*, *jñi*, knee, Zend *canva* nom pl
- 232 √ ZENUS chin, jaw  
E *chin* = Goth *kinnus* cheek, G *kinn* chin, L *gena* cheek, *genu* ius of the cheek, Gr *γενυ* under jaw, cheek ZENUS agrees with Skr *hānu* jaw
- 233 √ ZHAA-S goose  
I *goose*, pl *geese* = G *gans*, pl *gänse*, Lith *žagsis*, gen pl *žagsu*, L *anser* (for *anser*), Gr *χην*, Doric *χαι*, pl *χαι* = *χάνας*, Skr *hāisa* goose, swan
- 234 √ ZHOLTO-S ZHUTOS, gold.  
E *gold*, *golden*, *gild*, *gilt* = G *gold*, *golden*, *vergulden* to gild, Goth *gulþ* gold, OSlav *zlot*, Skr *hāpala*, cf. *haranya* gold, *harita* yellow ZHUTOS is from the verbal root which occurs in Lith *želti* to be green or yellow (✓49)
- 235 √ ZHIES yesterday  
E *yesterday* = Goth *gutradagis* to-morrow, G *gestern* yesterday, ONorse *ger*, L *ieri*, *festus* s of yesterday, Gr *χθες* yesterday, *χθες* of yesterday, Skr *hyas* yesterday, Zend *ay*
- 236 √ TELLO deal, board  
E *tile* = G *dicke* board, OSlav *ilo*, *tilo*, ground, floor, Skr *tala* Perhaps from TELLO to carry (✓55)
- 237 √ TUNUS thin  
E *thin*, *thinner* = OHG *dunni* thin, G *dunn* Teutonic *punnja* s arose from *punnis* = TUNUS Cf L *lenius*, Gr *ταφας* stretched, Skr *tanū* (for *tanū*) thin
- 238 √ TANDO, TORSNO, thrush  
E *thrush* = MHG *drostel*, L *turdela* cf Lith *szrazda*-s, OPruss *trale*, ONorse *trostr*, L *turdus*, Gr *τροπούς* sparrow, Skr *tarda* s a certain bird
- 239 √ DENT, dat DNTI, tooth  
E *tooth*, pl *teeth* = Goth *tumpus* cf OHG *zand*, G *zahn*, L *dens*, Gr *ὀδους*, Skr *dant*, *dallu*
- 240 √ DEDRU, DERDRU, DEDRUHO-, eruption.  
E *tatter*, *tetter* (also *dartars*, *dander*, *dandruff*), akin to OHG *zaroeh* eruption on the skin, Skr *dadru*, *dardru*, *dadraka*, eruption on the skin, Itch Cf also Lith *dedert* inc herpes, eruption From the intensive of DER, Gr *δερσ* I flay (✓63)
- 241 √ DERU, DRU, DRU, wood, tree  
E *tree*, *trough* = Goth *tru* tree, piece of wood, MHG *troc*, gen *trogen*, trough. cf Gr *δέρυ* bark, *apē*, *ēpēs* tree, oak, Skr *dāru*, *dru*, wood, tree It probably belongs to DER- to cleve (✓63)
- 242 √ DORNIOS, DORNIOS, turf  
E *turf* = LG *torf* peat, OHG *surba* turf (G *torf* is from LG), Skr *darbha* bunch of grass. From the verbal root found in Skr *darbh* to wind, wrap
- 243 √ DZIVIA tongue  
E *tongue* = Goth *tuggō*, OHG *zuniā*, OL *dingua*, L *lingua* (cf OPruss *insuuis*, Lith *lečiūis*, OSlav *języka*, OPor. *izūia*, Zend *hiziā*, *hizu*, Skr *jihvā*, *jihvā*) The ground form of the word is preserved in Teutonic and Old Latin.
- 244 √ DILUS (PATR), gen DIVOS, name of the highest god  
E *Tuesday* = AS *Tiwesdæg*, MHG *clastae* from *Tiw* = OHG *Ziu*. cf L *Jupiter*, Gr *Ζεύς* *πατήρ*, gen *Διός*, Skr *Dyaushpitā*, gen *Divas*, *Zeus*, *eky* To be derived from the root DIV (more correctly from *DI*) to shine
- 245 √ DUUGHATL daughter  
E *daughter* = G *tochter*, Lith *dukte*, OSlav *dūshdi*, Gr *θυγάτηρ*, Skr *duhitār* From DUUGH to be of use (✓68), ns o G *maid*, Goth *magaþs*, from *magan* to be strong
- 246 √ DHUR, DHUR, door  
E *door* = AS *durū*, OHG *tuā*, G *thür*, *thor* cf Lith *drara*-s yard, Gr *θύρα* door, L *fores* Skr *drara* yard, *dhūr*, *dur*, door agrees with *dhvoro*-s, *dhur*
- 247 √ PATR, loc PATRI, father  
E *father* = Goth *fadar*, G *tater*, OIr *athir*, L *pater*, Gr *πατήρ*, Skr *pitā*, loc *pitari*, dat *pitrē* It is derived from PĀ to protect (✓75)
- 248 √ PETRO-feather  
E *feather* = G *feder*, Gr *πτεροί*, Skr *pātra* From the root found in Gr *ptero* *ma* I fly = Skr *pat* to fly
- 249 √ PECU cattle  
E *fee* = Goth *faihu* cattle, G *vieh*, L *pecu*, Skr *pāru*, *paṛṣi* In the meaning "possession" E *fee* agrees with AS *feoh*, Goth *faihu*, cf L *pecunia* property, money
- 250 √ PÖD, dat PODI, foot  
E *foot*, pl *feet* = Goth *fōtus*, MHG *fuoz*, G *fuss*, pl *fusse*, L *pes*, Gr *πούς*, Skr *pād* It belongs to PED to go (✓77)
- 251 √ BHIZIUS shoulder joint.  
E *bough* = OHG *puac* shoulder joint, shoulder, MHG *buoc*, G *bug*, Gr *ῥῆγν* forearm, arm, Doric *ῥάγν*, Skr *bāhu*, Zend *bāzu*
- 252 √ BHANCO-cow stall  
E *bove* (cf *goose* = G *gans*) = ONorse *būs*, MHG *banse* cf Goth *bansts* barn, Skr *bhāsa* cow stall
- 253 √ BHEBHUR-S beaver  
E *beaver* = G *biber*, OSlav *bebrī*, L *fiber*, Skr *badhru* a sort of ichneumon, also as an adj, brown, Zend *bavri* beaver cf E *brown* = G *braun*
- 254 √ BHERZĀ, BHERZĀ, birch  
E *birch*, *bireh* = G *birle*, Lith *berža*-s, OSlav *bižca*, Skr *bhūrja* a kind of birch Here belongs E *barl* = G *borle*
- 255 √ BHODROS good  
E *baful*, *battel*, *batton*, cf Goth *batnan* to be profited, E *better*, *best* (*best*) = G *besser*, *best*, E *bole*, *boot* = OHG *puoza* profit, penance, compensation, G *buisse* penance, compensation, cf Skr *bhadra* auspicious Perhaps it is akin to the Skr *bhand* to praise
- 256 √ BHUZO- buck.  
E *buck* = Zend *būza*, cf Skr *bukha* (from *bhu*-la f)
- 257 √ BHUDHNO-ground, bottom  
E *bottom* = AS *botm*, OSax *bodem*, G *boden* cf Gr *πυθμην*, Skr *budhna*. Cf E *body* = MHG *botlich*, *potlich* From *bottom* has sprung *bum* the buttocks, cf MHG *budemung* tripe.
- 258 √ BHROTÖR brother  
E *brother* = Goth *brōþar*, OHG *pruoder*, G *bruder*, L *frāter*, Gr *φρότηρ*, Doric *φρατωρ* = Skr *bhrātār*
- 259 √ NAGHO nail  
E *nail*, n, *nail*, v = AS *neacel* nail, Goth *naglian* to nail, G *nagel*, n, *nageln*, v cf Gr *ὀνέξ* nail, L *unguis*, Skr *naila* (from *nagh* la)
- 260 √ NABHĀ navel (of a wheel), navel  
E *navel*, *navel* = OHG *napa* navel, *napalo* navel, G *nabe* navel, *nabel* navel, Old Prussian *nabūs* navel, navel, Lett *naba* navel, Gr *ὀμφαλός*, L *umbilicus*, Skr *nābhi* navel, navel.
- 261 √ NASĀ nose  
E *nose*, *nase*, *ness*, *nozzle* = AS *nosu*, *nasu*, nose, OHG *nasa*, G *nase*, L *nāsus*, *nāres*, nose, Skr *nas*, *nāsa*, E *nostril* = AS *nose* *pyrel*
- 262 √ NĀPOT grandson, descendant  
E *nephew*, a union of AS *nefa* (= OHG *nefo*, G *neffe*), and E *neveu*, from *nepos* grandson, nephew, descendant = Skr *nāpāt* grandson, descendant
- 263 √ NĀVOS, NĀVOS new  
E *new* = Goth *niugis*, G *neu*, OSlav *novŭ*, Lith *naugas*, L *novus*, Gr *νέος*, Skr *nava*, *navna* Here probably also E *now* = Skr *nu*, *nū*, now This is probably of prenominal origin, from NE- this
- 264 √ NRSO-S nest  
E *nest* = AS *nest*, G *nest*, L *nidus* (from *nidus*), Skr *nīdā* nest (from *nīdā*)
- 265 √ NOKTI-S night  
E *night* = G *nacht* night, Lith *naktis* night, OSlav *noshit*, L *nox*, *nocturnum*, Gr.



# EXPLANATORY NOTES

ON

## THE REVISED ETYMOLOGIES.

It was intended that the etymologies of the former edition should be simply revised—that is, should be retained in the present edition in matter and form except so far as errors had been detected, or new discoveries made, or better methods of presentation devised. The application of this rule has led to several important changes, a brief notice of which may be useful.

I A method has been adopted by which the history of the words treated may be indicated. The older English forms, if known and differing from those now in use, come first, then the earlier forms,—Anglo-Saxon if the word is native, French, Latin, Scandinavian, etc., if the word is from a foreign source. Not infrequently a word is in this way traced back to two or more languages, thus, the French words in English usually come from Latin, but not always directly. Such words as *apricot*, *escort*, *guise*, *spy*, will illustrate the arrangement of forms. When the direct history has been followed as far back as possible, then cognate words in other languages of the Indo-European family are added, but these kindred words are always clearly distinguished from the actual sources of the English words. For comparatively rare or obsolete words, the history is not, as a rule, carried beyond the immediate source of the English forms, but common words receive fuller treatment. No attempt is made to give roots, but an idea of the present views of scholars as to the probable primitive forms can be obtained from Professor Fick's "List of Roots of the Original Language in English," pp. xxiii-xxxi, to which reference is made by number under the sign V. The historical order here indicated is departed from in certain cases where no inconvenience or misunderstanding seemed likely to result, namely, when a foreign word, usually a French one, is given in an old form, while that now in use, if the word still exists, is different. In these cases the modern form is added immediately after the old one, readers thus being enabled to recognize the English word as really identical with the modern French one, though not, properly speaking, coming from it. Examples of this may be found under the words *oble*, *catch*, *governor*, and many others. It was often doubtful whether a word came into our language directly from Latin, or passed through French first on its way into English. In such cases, if the Latin is given as the source, the possibility that the French was really the immediate source is indicated by putting at the end of the etymology the French form with the abbreviation "cf." preceded by a colon. Sometimes a different wording has been employed to express such a doubt clearly.

II By recognizing and indicating this historical order of word forms, it has been possible to omit a considerable number of forms which throw no light on the history of the English words. If a given word comes from the French, and the French word is a direct descendant from the Latin, then the Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Provençal cognates are evidently unimportant. If, however, the French word is from Italian, for example, the insertion of the Italian word is necessary for the complete history of the English one.

III A special feature of the revision is the careful and extended use of cross references. Derivative words refer—except in case of rather uncommon (or technical) words whose full history is less important—to a simpler form when one exists, where the final etymology is given, and under this simpler form reference is again made to the most interesting or typical derivatives from the same root. The words known as doublets, in which the same original word appears in the language in two or more differing forms, as *guard* and *ward*, each having its own history, regularly

refer to each other. By this means not only is the history of a word given, but attention is directed to kindred words, whose relations, often not obvious at first sight, are made clearer by the history briefly indicated in the etymology of each. The composite character of the English vocabulary, and the great fertility of roots, are thus illustrated. Common words, such as *two*, *five*, *ten*, *father*, *cow*, *water*, *full*, *loud*, *red*, *thin*, *be*, *come*, *stand*, etc., will serve as illustrations. This system of references, the same in principle as that used by Skeat in his *Etymological Dictionary*, has here been carried out, it is believed, more thoroughly and consistently than in any other English dictionary.

IV In general, the final etymology has been put under the commonest form of the simple word,—that which is in most familiar use in the language. This is usually a native English word, or a word early adopted into English. Compare *father* with *paternal*, *foot* with *pedal*, *inspect* with *spy*, *three* with *trio*, etc.

V The fact that not all the etymological problems of English have been solved, and that much work is devoted to the subject, with a consequent steady advance in our knowledge, makes obvious the need of caution. Especially is this true when, as here, the attempt is made to popularize some of the results of scientific philological study. The frequent use of such words as "perhaps," "possibly," "probably," or the abbreviation "cf.," which makes no positive assertion, will show that in the revision the danger of too positive statement has been kept in view.

VI For the spelling or transliteration of foreign words in the etymologies, Skeat's system has generally been followed. The only important variations are those which follow. In Sanskrit words, *c* is used instead of *ch*, *ch* instead of *chh*, and *r*, *l*, *dh*, *n*, instead of *ri*, *t*, *d*, *th*, *dh*, *n*. Instead of *f*, the sign *m* has probably been used once or twice. In Gothic words, *g* is used instead of *h*, *þ* instead of *th*, and the short *a* and *au* are written *e*, *au*. In Arabic words, the fourteenth letter of the alphabet is rendered by *ç* instead of *s*. Long vowels are marked throughout with the macron (*ā*, *ē*, etc.) in the languages where it is usual to mark long vowels as such.

VII Besides the Rev W W Skeat's *Etymological Dictionary of the English Language*, many other books and philological journals were used, particularly Kluge's *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache*, the fourth edition of which became available towards the close of the work. These works, with Müllner's excellent but incomplete Old English dictionary in the second volume of his *Allenglische Sprachproben*, Stratmann's *Dictionary of the Old English Language*, and Sievers's *Angelsächsische Grammatik*, among others, furnished a solid basis for the Germanic side of English. For that part of our vocabulary which comes from French or other Romance languages, the reliance was mainly on Diez's *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der romanischen Sprachen*, with Scheler's supplement, and the additions and corrections due to other scholars, and found in the periodicals *Romania*, and *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie*, and elsewhere, together with the various lexicons, especially Littré's *Dictionnaire de la langue française*, and Godefroy's *Dictionnaire de l'ancienne langue française*, so far as it was available. The invaluable *New English Dictionary*, edited by Dr Murray, could be used only for a second revision of a number of separate articles, almost all in the letters A and B, and for such words beyond the first letters of the alphabet as the first parts of that work throw light on incidentally.

# GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION

## \$1 KEY TO THE SYMBOLS

In the SPELLING FOR PRONUNCIATION, in the Dictionary the re is empty yet a — i wn in U T l e — a symbol for e ery l ar vowel or diphthongal sound in the language; with in four instances, a pair of equal silent i r the same as nd occurs g in d i r e s a l t i o n s, v i s i j = o o n = o o ; o = a and e (final) = i; dead e a and e finalised as these vowels are h certain cases eluded a f s n and toward t i e u t r a l form; also apostrophe f r the e of e g i d and f r to indicate foreign accented vowels — none of the sounds occur i n s e n s e d a t h r e e d y in unaccented syllable, a n d s m a t h with b t a l i g h t d i f f e r e n c e of quality in both — the E is always of the narrow form in accented and the wide form in unaccented syllables. The f g l s are used i r present the similar sounds in foreign words but not limited as they are in English to unaccented syllables. The y is employed as the nearest English o n l w o have exact as it is to replace an French and U G rman; and in the manner the d for the eu branch and i & G n.

The consonant letters b, l, f, s, j, k, l, m, n, p, r, v, w, x, y, and the digraphs sh and ng are used with the ordinary normal values g, s, z, a, i, e, r, each limited to a single sound; m and th are marked f r a n s o u n d of each and used w i n t h e d f r t i e r. No c o n s i m a d of c, q, x or the digraphs t, g, t, d, g and v, t. The principal subtleties made with each consonant symbol in the spelling are noted in the Table.

E a i: Ete fite l'ite, e d i s e t f i n e r p u t t e r e h a f  
 a u t i t e p r e f a c e d e i t a d e d e r i a t c h o t i a n u t r y  
 e a e a h a r e p a r e n t e o m j a r e p l a v a h a r e b A l r  
 A m K I l f a t r a n d o m A t t h e k' R e e r t r o a d m i l  
 l i n e f i r f a l l o m u l t r y t h A t t e m, R e t j i l l i m  
 A s k g r a s s l i n e d a t e A m e t a d a o f f, b o t a n y  
 f i n e l i n f a n t g u i d a n c e v a l l o f l i n e h a n t i n t a m  
 a n l g r e s s e r e n t i s t e d r a w  
 E e e m t e s o e n' h a b i t a t e r  
 e v e n t d e p e n d e r e t a d e c o l l e t d o l l i n e a t e r e n s  
 e i t m e t e x e n s e f a c e e n t e c o d s i n a t i o n  
 e n t e e m i n p e r v e r e e r t l u f e o c  
 r e e n t e c o r y r u l e e n e n t i t n o v e l  
 e t i m s a l a s t l i n l i n s p i r e j u t i f f a b l e  
 e l e n t i f i n a l d i a m e e r b l o a y  
 l i t m i n i t e a d a b u t l i v e l i n f a t t i v e  
 E f a d i e r v i w b i d d e v' r o p e b' l e o m d i t i v e

A a i s a b e y' f a i n e d e o r o w n a n e t s m y p r o p o s e'  
 d o n d r b l d o r d e r f a n t i d e r a b l o r a b h o r i n g  
 d o l l n s t e r i d f o r e t d o c u e n c e r e c t  
 e s e p i r e m i t t e t i n e t i s d i t y i n m a n a s s i m e  
 e a n t a e f i t a d e f r a s i o r i f m a s e  
 e y d e r y m e r f a t r y l o'  
 e p i t p u t p i t f i t m i t j y f i t i n e t r i m e n t  
 e h i d i t e t i y a n d o r a l l m i l i n d u s t r y  
 e d o n d o l e o u e r' f o r m  
 e l l i g i n j u s t i v i n t i y  
 e n n e t t e m o o n f s o t i d o w o l n g  
 e f o u t v e r b l b e k k o b l e r o b k d  
 e o i t h u l e o u n e  
 e e f f n e y a v o l e - j o i n e' e m b o l d e r y g o f f e r  
 e p r e s e n t s i m p l y a v a l i o n (a l French o P o r t g u e s e) of the p r e c e d i n g  
 e o r d a t e n s i b l e (a b l e d i t i g n t e i g n t f a s t)  
 e (for e o n g l i d) a l a r s o (a b l e d) e a t e n (U' ) v i t (e r)

g (hard) as in go begin great anger i gu as in guard for gue as  
 in h u g u a r; f o r a s i g h t  
 g (und accented) as in go this instant; f e a s i e n t v i c e l o r e a s i  
 e n s e s e l e c t e f o r a s a s i t i s  
 g (l k a s o a) as in goon h u n z e f o r a s a n i s l t r v i o m e t e a r s  
 g i g; f o r a s i n U n o p t o n x y n e r g e  
 g h (m t h) as in e t h e r j u t e f o r t h a s i n a n t h e t c h i n g  
 e h (a s i n m a r c h e r e t a l e e n d f l o e; f o r e a s i n e c c e n t;  
 e h a l a s i o n l f a c t a s i n c o c l o u s e f o r a s i n e u r e f o r a s i  
 n u n a n c e s f a r a s i n e l o c a t i o n f a s i n l e f o r e s t a s i n  
 p a s s i o n f o r a s i n h a l l o n  
 g h (m a h m a d c o n s e l) f o r a s i n a n t e r; f o r a s i n g a r l e r b r a z e r f o r  
 a s i n p l e a t e t u n i; f a r a s i n v i l i f o r a s i n a c c a s i o n  
 f o r a s i n z o n e c o r t e g o g e n e  
 j (a d f) f o r g e a s i n g o m p a c t h a t n e f o r g a n d g e a s i n r e l i g i o n  
 p i g e e n; f o r a s i n s o l d i e r; f r d g a s i n e l g k n o t l a t g e

k f o c e l a n s c h o r u s e j o h a n s r e c h y l e e a l e s t e i o f r e c k a s  
 i n s a c k d u c k f g u a l e n o n c o q u o t t f i e a l j i g u e  
 o l t i q e  
 k w f o r q u a s i n e q a p u l l q u a l i t y  
 k e (m r l) f o r x a s i n v e x a l t p e r f e c t e x t r o u s  
 g z (c o n s e n t) f o r x a s i n e x i s t e c e x a m p l e  
 e s f o h a s a p l o t e o p t y t r i u m p t g l a s t f a u g h t r o u g h  
 h w f o r w h a s i v a t l y w h o e  
 t i f f e r e l b a k e f e r a f c a p p e l f o r t a s i t h y m s T i o m a s  
 n g a s i n t o n e f o r m e r e a n t e r  
 e (l i k e a) f r m b e f o r a s i n o u d o f k e t d g a s i n t a n k f i c t i o n, l i n e  
 e f a l g l e c n i k e r  
 n (t h o r d i n a r y s a c c) a f a s o n e m a n m a n n y  
 e t (c o n s e n t) f t h a s t e l t h o u g h t h i s a n o t h i l a l t h e  
 e h (e d) a s i n t h e t o u g h w r e a t h w o r l d e a t h w i t h

Note. Foreign no sound so nd are rep resented by the nearest English equivalents.  
 RARELY c a s. F i g u r e a n n o t e d to the respelled i e m f o r w d e r a t e r to s e c t i l i n G r e e n t o P r o u n c i a t i o n  
 Accents a c. H y p h e n a s i n T h e p l a c e s i n d i c a t e d b y h e a y n o k (') and the second r a c e t b y a l i g h t e r n a k ( ) a t t h e e n d o f t h e s y l l a b l e S y l l a b o  
 division is otherwise indicated by a light hyphen; when t r y p h e n j o i n s t h e m e m b e r o f c o m p o s e d w o r d s.

The Table here appended, together with the preceding Table, is a method of INDICATING PRONUNCIATION WITHOUT SPELLING. It is, in its  
 main for use on the a s a s t h a t m p l y f o r p r e v i o u s a d d i a f i l d i t s y n d w i l l s e e t h e a p p r o p r i a t e c a s e o f a c o m p o s i t i v e f o r w o r d s, w h i c h a r e r e p e l l e d  
 Use is made of the symbols in this Guide to Pronunciation.

To each of the symbols a g l y m e t h e q u a l i t y i s a d d e d t h a t p l a c e s t h e r e p e l l g (t h a s e = d, t e t = w h o l e, i e = k e t c). The  
 unmarked letter in a diagraph is to be taken as if silent; as in r e a l i e f o r l h i l l i y e f i l l y e f i l l e t e f i t h e e n d o f s y l l a b l e a s i n l a t e e t c. or in the e d  
 of preterites and participles, as in b a k e d b u r n e d t o. need not be marked.  
 The method has a diagraphical mark applied to all such consonants and digraphs as off r e p e e d o c c a s i o n f o r t h e i r u s e. In e t h i l e a s i n w h i c h t h e y m i g h t  
 be employed (a, g h, f, a s i n p a r t i c l e s). It is better to all p a s s e w i t h t h e m T o m a s d e s c r i b e d o f x j q u i w h i m a k e d a w h a t t h e s e c h a r a c t e r s  
 will usually but not invariably represent.

g (a d) a s i n W h a t W a s Q u a l i t y i n t e l l a t i o n  
 E c (a r) T i g h t P e y g i n O b y U n f a c t i l y  
 e (a) T h e e W i d e R i l W h o e n  
 j w e v e (e n) " W e v e t h i l w e v a e t e (e n) h a s i n E w  
 e (e) " P l e a s e P e t h e U n s e e n E s i n g  
 e (e) " I t e m M a n e n t e d e t  
 i l (e d) " I k o m P l i d i l i t e e v e t e g e t y L i n e r  
 q (e d) " f o r e l i q W i t t e r E n n b l e n g a t

a s i n C u t C o n e r  
 C i l V i c o  
 C h e l i c h o r u s P e h o l p e e h  
 C b e l (e n h) C l i n e M a g l i n  
 e (e n) " C e t b l i n A n g  
 i s (e j) " e t m e L i n g l e

q (e b e r) a s i n W o f f W o m a n W o l v e r i n e R o g u n.  
 d (e n) O u l S o u W e t e m e W i l d m C o n n o n.  
 O w o w (e n) e t r l C o w a r d W o w l A l l o w' B o w' w o w'  
 O y o y (e d) Q u a t e r B o y R o y a l P o y l A n n o y a n e  
 y (e n) " E t y e y S t y l e, D o e f, D o y l g  
 y (e n) " S t i n R y n n i e t i e M e t h o l o g y  
 y (e) M y e r n M y r n S a f f e r M a r t y r d o m

e d e d (e d) a s i n E d g e B l i g e R a d g e r  
 g (e d) " I s l l e W i t t o m  
 e (e a) " E t l l e L y a m p l  
 e (e n) " W e l l e t  
 i n e (e d) " P l a n e S y l p h S u l p h u r  
 q a u t (e w) " C e n e c a n i a t  
 W h w e (e w) W i n W i l

## STANDARD OF PRONUNCIATION.

§2 THE ultimate standard of pronunciation for the English language is the usage that prevails among the best educated portion of the people to whom the language is vernacular, or, at least, the usage that will be the most generally approved by them. The pronunciation of this class of persons, all over the world, is for the greater part of the words of the language substantially uniform, and distinguished by only comparatively unimportant shades of difference.

There are, however, sundry diversities of importance which affect the pronunciation of a good many words. And there is no country or locality the custom of which can claim precedence as the everywhere acknowledged standard by which such differences are to be adjudged. The most approved pronunciation in London and the southeast of England is in some points different from what prevails anywhere else. But, notwithstanding the advantage connected with the metropolitan position, the usage of London and the vicinity is not really the standard for the other parts of Great Britain itself, in the sense of securing actual conformity, or even of being acknowledged as the model which should be followed. There are as yet but few of the best educated of the American people who are disposed to take the usage of London as the standard for their own pronunciation. Thus there is in fact no single absolute and universal standard to serve for every case.

Uniformity is to be preferred to diversity. There is no reason why it should be deemed desirable in itself to set up an American as opposed to a London or an English standard. But any fashion anywhere intrinsically bad should be avoided. As the nasal tone in speaking, which is yet too commonly heard in America, is a thing to be corrected, and would be such even if it had become the fashion in London, so any habit of pronunciation whatever that comes in as a charge for the worse should be strenuously resisted, even if it should have gained foothold or have become the ruling mode in the higher circles in London.

The aim of a pronouncing dictionary should of course be to serve as an exponent of the usage which is the ultimate standard of pronunciation. In the case of diverse usages which have extensive prevalence, either within different local boundaries or side by side in the same community, a dictionary that is to serve for universal use should take note of each of them, without, however, being required to notice local peculiarities not approved by the best educated people. This is all that the dictionary has to do, except that it may and should present the reasons, when such exist, which render one mode of pronunciation preferable in itself to another. Its proper office is to indicate and record, not to dictate and prescribe. So far as the dictionary may be known and acknowledged as a faithful interpreter of the actual usage, so far and no further, and in no other sense, can it be appealed to as an authority. It is only in its representative capacity that a dictionary may ever be taken as itself a standard of pronunciation. This would still be true of any work of the kind that might exercise such influence and gain such ascendancy as to become a universally accepted and virtually authoritative standard.

§3 The task assumed by a pronouncing dictionary is not easy of achievement.

Supposing no doubt to remain as to what is the actual usage to be indicated, even then nothing more than an approximation to exactness can possibly be attained. The sounds which we indicate by the same symbol, and which, it may be, we regard as identical or absolutely alike, have in fact only a certain general resemblance in common, and are subject to allowable variation within certain limits. This is true universally, while occasionally the limits are so wide, and the actual variations so considerable, that the symbols need to be especially noted as having only an indeterminate value as exponents of common usage,—as in the case of *ö* (*örb*), and of *ä* (*örn*), and *ë* (*örn*), in this Dictionary (see §§ 87, 113, 139). What we mark in any case is only a general type of sound. Each element undergoes variation as conjoined with this or that other element in a syllable or in a word or phrase: the *ti* (*tiæ*), *tiæ*, etc., § 131) is a signal instance. Pronunciation modeled after a common standard will vary somewhat in different localities, and somewhat as given by different individuals in the same community, and even as given by the same person at different times. Differences in stress, quantity, and pitch have effect upon orthoepical quality. In the case of unaccented syllables, there is in the vowels an obscurity and uncertainty, a want of uniformity in usage, and an allowable and proper variation according as the utterance is quite rapid or more or less deliberate, which make it peculiarly

difficult to define and describe them precisely. The proper medium has to be sought between the underestimating fashion which would reduce these vowels to the smallest dimension, giving them all the same neutral sound at all times, and on the other hand a pedantic and affected precision which will deprive the syllables of their proper character as unaccented (see §§ 36-41).

There are, moreover, sundry uses of words in which some departure from the ordinary standard of pronunciation is allowable, or even absolutely inevitable. A violent emotion will subdue and bound the words to a fitness for the expression it strives after. It was aptly said by a master of dramatic art, Mr Henry Irving: "You can not stereotype the expression of emotion, . . . the speaker who is sound in the guttural of human feeling will not be restricted in his pronunciation by the dictionary rule." In singing, the exigencies of the art require certain deviation from the normal pronunciation of spoken words, though none are to be made without good reason. Poets now and then take liberties with the accent of words, or sometimes, in setting verse to music, violence is done in the same net to the proper accent of the verse and of the word, such deviations are, of course, exceptional.

The means of indication at command for a pronouncing dictionary are unavoidably imperfect. The fact will hardly be credited by those who have not tested the matter by special observation that it is impossible, in the case of some of our vowel sounds, to select for an example any word not subject to such diversity of pronunciation as to render it unfit to serve the purpose in other than a most imperfect manner. Yet this is and must be the chief means of indication to be employed.

This inadequacy is a cogent reason, in addition to others, for resorting to the positions and motions of the organs as a means of identifying the sounds. But this method also is beset with difficulties. The organs as employed in speaking are, for the most part, out of sight, and have to be observed through the optical or the muscular senses, and those perceptive faculties require to be developed for this particular service by special training, and may sometimes need to be aided by artificial devices. In this as in every method there is required, of course, a discriminating ear for the articulated sounds of speech, which, like an ear for music, may be said wanting while the power of hearing is without defect. When a correct description of the organic process has been furnished, there will still be some difficulty in applying the instruction, so long at least as the requisite training is neglected in our schemes of education. It is to be added that, in pursuing this method, some allowance is to be made for differences in the shape and structure of the organs in different persons, and for the somewhat different ways in which sounds nearly or essentially the same may possibly be produced.

Since no single method is perfectly adequate, the best attainable result is to be gained by employing the different methods that are in any way available, and making one supplement the defects of another.

§4 In preparing the revised editions of this Dictionary issued in 1847 and in 1861, thorough endeavor was made to ascertain the actual usage which might properly be taken as the standard of correct pronunciation, whether in America or England. The words in the vocabulary were marked in accordance with what was believed to be the pronunciation most generally approved by well-educated people in America, and in cases of difference between American and English usage, or of divided usage in America or in England, and especially in cases of disagreement among authorities, there was added a reference to the statement of such difference or disagreement in the "Principles of Pronunciation," or else to the "Synopsis of Words Differently Pronounced by Different Orthoepists." In the present revision the same course is followed in these particulars, and the pronunciation as given in 1861 is retained except when decisive reasons for a change have become apparent. In some cases divided and unsettled usage, the word in the vocabulary is supplied with alternative forms. The plan of respelling for pronunciation is adopted in this revision, as preferable on the whole to the former plan of diacritical marks without respelling, and the unaccented syllables are marked, as well as the accented, instead of being left to the guidance of general rules,—something of this kind being demanded in order to supply a want that has been felt, and that has previously been left unsupplied, mainly because of the difficulty of accomplishing the end in a satisfactory manner.

## SYSTEM OF ENGLISH VOWEL SOUNDS.

NOTE.—The System of the Vowels which is here presented has for its basis the manner of their formation by the organs, and agrees, in its general features and the main part of the nomenclature, with that advanced by Alexander Melville Bell and the same as modified by Henry Sweet, though differing from both in some points of considerable importance. A synopsis of the scheme is presented in the Diagram at the foot of the next following page.

§5 VOWEL SOUND, whether uttered with tone as in speaking aloud or merely whispered, has its source in the glottis, that is, the vocal cords, or vocal ligaments, with the narrow opening between them, in the upper part of the larynx (see Fig. 1). The vocal ligaments, with their membranous covering, serve to produce tone in speaking and singing, in just the way the lips do in blowing a horn or trumpet,—with this important difference, that they have a capacity of adjustment for tone modulation such as the lips have not. Whispered vowel sound is made by friction of the breath against the vocal cords or the arytenoid cartilages, which are not then drawn close together as they are for tone vibration, and there is also, in most if not in all cases, some sound produced by friction in the passage through the mouth.

The sound thus originated is variously modified by resonance in the oral cavity, which is modified to different forms by different adjustments of the flexible and movable parts of the mouth, namely, the tongue, soft palate, jaw, lips, cheeks, and the walls of the pharynx, and hence arise the qualities by which vowels are distinguished one from another. The nasal vowels, as in French, and a resonance in the nasal passage, but a nasal tone is always a blemish in English speech, except in the proper nasal consonants, *n*, *m*, *ɳ*; (§ 107).

In speaking aloud or in singing, the voice may be pitched higher or lower at pleasure, carrying with it all the while for any individual vowel the characteristic quality imparted by resonance from the suitably adjusted oral cavity. The process is explained by Helmholtz as the reinforcement of a part of the compound tone that issues from the larynx. In a whisper, we have tones elicited from the mouth cavity

such as come from a flute or an organ pipe so badly blown that the instrument refuse to speak but still give out windy tones of recognizable degrees of pitch, and each whispered vowel has its own characteristic tone, which is of a definite pitch invariable for that vowel. Thus, whether the vowel be voiced or whispered, it is the tone proper to the cavity as adjusted for the vowel, that serves, in the one way or the other, to produce the characteristic quality.

§6 Every part of the oral cavity—or, more precisely, the whole passage from the larynx at one end to the outer edge of the lips at the other—will more or less modify the sound, but for any one vowel, only a certain portion is instrumental in giving the characteristic quality by which it is individually recognized. This part, as thus employed and adjusted, may be called the VOWEL-CHAMBER for that vowel, through its action as a resonance chamber, the vowel quality comes into being. In the formation of a vowel-chamber, there is in every instance a PLACE OF CONSTRUCTION made by a more or less close approximation of some part of the tongue to the hard palate, or the soft palate, or the pharyngeal wall, on each side there is actual contact, leaving a passage through in the middle, for some vowels the lips are constricted making a superadded place of constriction. The vowel chamber consists of the passage at the place of constriction within the mouth, and together with this, in most cases, the cavity, or compartment, before or behind this place,—unless both the one before and the one behind be included. To make the vowel-chamber complete for a clear vowel sound, the lateral margins of the tongue are firmly applied all along to the sides of the pharynx and soft palate, or also still further on to the borders of the hard palate, and for the labial vowels the walls of the chamber are formed in part by the cheeks and lips. A tense condition of the soft parts of the walls is requisite for the resonance that is essential to the production of a vowel sound.

The position of the lower jaw is important, though in a subordinate and secondary sense, and through its connection with the organs directly concerned. Thus, when

\* See *Vowel Theories*, by Alexander Graham Bell, in "American Journal of Otology," July, 1870.



takes when in repose. For the narrow, the tongue is pressed with some force toward the palato or pharyngeal wall, making contact and meeting resistance on the lateral margins, and being thus *firmly braced in position*. For the wide, this pressure is not exerted, and thus support is wanting; the tongue is merely projected into position, and leans upon nothing, or only spreads itself against the teeth or other parts on each side, and finds in any way but slight support, — hence the commonly abrupt character and naturally short quantity of the wide. "A sort of precision and firmness" in the one case, and the opposite in the other, have been emphatically noticed by Mr Bell (*University Lectures*) as differentiating qualities of the "primary" and the "wide" — See § 21.

The widening causes change in the shape and size of the whole vowel-chamber. It makes it larger in the case of the front vowels (§ 10). In the case of the open-throat *i* (*arm*, § 8) narrow, *ä* (*ask*) wide, it is to be noted that for the narrow the fore part of the tongue is of necessity pressed downward and rather retracted, while for the wide it is projected forward and considerably raised, — in consequence of the widening at the place of constriction. Also in the back vowels (§ 11), the fore part of the tongue is necessarily less retracted for the wide than for the narrow, the labial rounding or contraction is at the same time less, and is made with less tension. The channel through the back part of the mouth is in all cases made larger for the wide — See Figs 1, 3, 5.

The changes in the form and position of the tongue, from the narrow to the wide, carry with them corresponding changes in the position of the lower jaw.

All the front vowels are converted from narrow to wide in the way shown for *ä* (*äro*), in Fig 3, and all the back vowels, as shown for *ö* (*ööd*), in Fig 5.

§ 11. The narrow and the wide may, in a given case, be regarded either as different vowels or as different forms of the same vowel, but are commonly spoken of as different vowels. The two of each pair are perceived as characterized by the same fundamental quality, and as differentiated by features common to all the wide and the opposite appertaining to all the narrow.

§ 15. There are intermediate degrees of narrow and wide which need to be noticed (§§ 23, 48), and there are forms of forcible tongue pressure away from the palate, making vowels still more open than what we call the wide, and with prolonged quantity, as heard in certain provincial and rustic modes of speech (see § 50). There are also various shades of sound between the high and mid, and between the mid and low. And every vowel is subject to variations in position and in sound as conjoined with different consonants. These many and minute varieties can not all be defined with accuracy. In a vowel scheme for ordinary uses, only the more prominent and plainly distinguishable diversities are to be marked, and the fixed points on the scale are to be taken with some latitude of variation.

In the case of the open throat or pharyngeal vowels, of which we have noted a narrow, *u* (*urn*), and a wide, *ä* (*ask*), a nicer analysis might give us many varieties, though not so strongly marked, as we have in the other groups, that is to say, a high, a mid, and a low, and of each of these a narrow and a wide. But, for ordinary orthopedic purposes, such a minute subdivision is unnecessary. Only, when the wide *ä* is prolonged, it takes a narrow form, but not identical with *i* (*arm*), being made with the place of constriction higher up in the pharynx. The vowel quality, as wide higher or lower in the way here described, will naturally vary with the higher or lower pitch of the voice. And it is to be remarked that the ordinary "Italian *a*" in English, as in *fatter*, etc., is heard in various forms as higher and lower in organic position. The *a* (*ask*) will, indeed, be ordinarily higher as well as wider than the *ä* (*arm*) — See § 69.

§ 16. (a) There is a fourth order of vowels in addition to the three above described (§§ 8, 10, 11), though it would not be altogether amiss to regard it as a variety running through the other three. To this the term *MIXED* is applied in the Bell nomenclature. It comprises, in the English, *ä* (*arm*), *ü* (*üp*), and *ö* (*örn*, *evör*). Sounds of this order occur also in the first part of the glide between the initial and the final elements of the long *i* and our diphthongs (§ 19 c), and make the glide between any vowel not of the mixed order and a following *r*, to which consonant

the mixed vowels themselves bear a close resemblance. Unaccented vowels tend, for the most part, to a sound of this sort, when they do not go over to the neutral vowel — See §§ 17, 38, 39, 85-85, 105, 123, 124, 139-142.

These are called "mixed" because regarded as formed by a kind of blending of the organic positions for the front and the back vowels, or a neutrality between them. Though the term, as thus understood, is not wholly inappropriate, the more essential characteristic of this class is that the passage at the place of constriction — which in this case is both longer and much more open than it is for the other vowels — has the part of the tongue along the middle line depressed and the lateral borders raised, so as to form a sort of trough, and to make, in conjunction with the palate, a rough approximation to a cylindrical channel\*. Instead of a passage with cross section somewhat crescent shaped, concave on the palate and convex on the tongue, as for other vowels, we have a passage concave on both tongue and palate. And this passage may be regarded as constituting the entire vowel chamber, being, as it is, the main and the effective portion of all that might be included in the designation.

(b) The vowels of this class may properly be subdivided into *FRONT* and *BACK*, and under each may be distinguished a *HIGH*, a *MID*, and a *LOW*, also, under each of these, a *NARROW* and a *WIDE*. The front mixed *r* made mainly under the hard palate, and the back mixed mainly under the soft palate. For the high of each the vowel-chamber reaches well forward, and in the change from high to mid, and again from mid to low, falls back somewhat in place, and is made larger in dimension. The English *ä* (*arm*), narrow, and *ü* (*üp*), wide, are mid-back mixed; *ö* (*örn*), narrow, and *ö* (*evör*), wide, are mid front-mixed. The high front-mixed, — which, labially rounded, make the *u* French and *ü* German, — we have in English as the brief initial element of *ü* (*üce*, § 132).

The high-front mixed, just above described, are closely related to the high front vowels, *ä* (*äce*, § 10) and *i* (*ill*), the mid, *ö* (*örn*, *evör*), to the mid front, *ä* (*äce*) and *ä* (*änd*); a variant pronunciation in *fern*, *earn*, etc., low instead of mid, — more common formerly than at present, — is nearly related to the low-front, *ä* (*äce*). The mid-back mixed, *ü* (*üpn*), *ü* (*üpn*), have a similar relation to the mid back, *ö* (*öld*) and *ö* (*öbey*), though not so obvious, because these (*ö* and *ä*) are labially rounded, while the *ü* and *ü* are not so, or but slightly if at all, a variety, low instead of mid, heard as a dialectic or an individual peculiarity in the pronunciation of these vowels, bears a quite obvious affinity to the open throat, *u* (*urn*), *u* (*ürk*). The Diagram exhibits these relations in the leading instances. The existence of the relations here pointed out justifies the introducing of such terms as front-mixed and back mixed.

The *ü* (*üpn*) and *ö* (*örn*) are distinguished as *narrow*, from *ü* (*üpn*), *ö* (*evör*), *wide*. They are marked as such by the essential characteristics of the narrow and wide of the other groups (§§ 13, 21), only in this case we have for the wide a convexity made less deep, instead of a convexity flattened down, and we have the bridge action for the narrow made by a pull downward on the middle line and a firm pressure at the sides. It is no matter if, by a partial change in signification, of a kind not uncommon in scientific as well as in popular language, it so comes about that the wide have the interval between tongue and palate no greater in this case than the narrow, since the essential and more important characteristic remains, as before described (§ 13).

(c) The rounding of the tongue in these vowels produces an effect for the ear somewhat like that of lip rounding. Tongue-rounding and lip-rounding are combined in the French *on* and *u*, German *ö* and *ü*. The term *tongue rounded* would in fact describe the whole class more accurately than *mixed*. It is to be noticed that the lip-rounding takes a characteristically different shape in the mixed from what it does in the back vowels. There is some degree of lip-rounding in *ü* (*üce*), and even a slight degree in *ö* (*örn*).

(d) The mixed vowels are closely allied to the consonant *r*, into which they are

\* See Wilhelm Vietor *Elemente der Phonetik*, § 56.

## VIEWS OF THE VOCAL ORGANS (THE RIGHT HALF) IN VOWEL POSITIONS.

1 Hard Palate 2 Soft Palate 3 4 Back Wall of the Pharynx 5 Tongue 6 Tongue Bene 7 Right Vocal Cord, below, right False Vocal Cord, above, both attached to the Thyroid Cartilage in front, and to the right Arytenoid Cartilage behind 8 Fold, extended from the border of the right half of the Epiglottis in front to the right Arytenoid Cartilage behind, back of which is shown, in cross-section, the Transverse Muscle that runs from the right to the left Arytenoid 9 Cricoid Cartilage 10 Windpipe 11 Oesophagus C Place of Constriction

(The Thyroid Cartilage extends back in two broad plates, one on each side, each one hinged, or pivoted, at a point on the outside and near the bottom of the Cricoid. The Thyroid thus serves as a lever for stretching

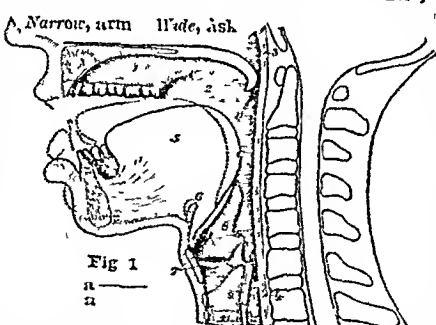


Fig 1  
a —  
a

or relaxing the Vocal Cords. The Tongue Bone extends back in two branches above the Thyroid plates. Each Arytenoid is a pyramid with a triangular base, of which the outer angle (not seen in the engraving) rests upon the Cricoid, while the inner front angle holds the end of a Vocal Ligament, and the inner angle in the rear is held fast by a short ligament to the Cricoid. The Arytenoids serve as levers for moving and adjusting the Vocal Cords. When the Cords are brought close together, the passage between the Cartilages may either remain open or be closed by the joining, and opened by the disjoining, of their front edges, from the bottom to the top, — the Transverse Muscle barring the way behind at all times. The False Vocal Cords have no direct agency in phonation.]

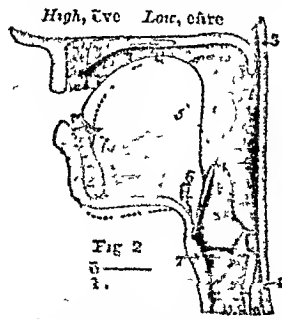


Fig 2  
ü —  
ä

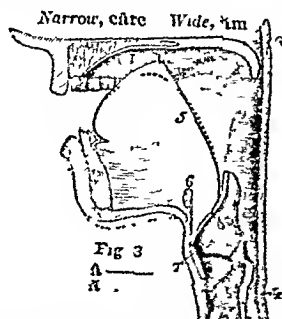


Fig 3  
ä —  
a

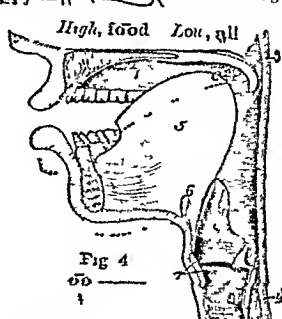


Fig 4  
ö —  
a

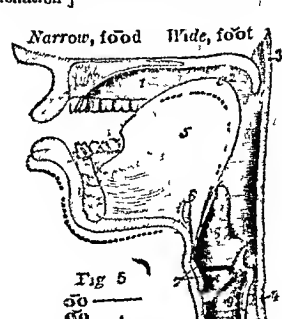


Fig 5  
ö —  
ö

On Fig 2, *ü* (*üce*) would take an intermediate position: so *ö* (*öld*), on Fig 4. Wide forms of all front vowels are fashioned as shown by Fig 3; of back vowels, as by Fig 5.







the last analysis, into muscular tension, — tension, be it observed, not merely of the muscles that drive the air from the lungs, but of those which stretch and stiffen the vocal cords for tone vibration, and of those which hold the mouth organs in the various positions and configurations for vowel resonance, and move or hold them for the consonant articulations. We thus have reaction against, as well as direct propulsive action upon, the vocal current. And much of this reaction goes not to increase the loudness, or power, of the sound, but to impress upon it certain modifications with greater distinctness and effectiveness. Thus, the prominence given by accentual stress is not merely due to greater loudness, or intensity, of sound, but sometimes as much, if not more, to the fuller distinctness of the articulation.

Besides simple accentual stress, we shall have occasion in the sequel (§§ 163, 164, 276) to consider stress as laid upon different parts of a syllable, or of a vowel or consonant element, — namely, the beginning, middle, or end, — and as gradual or abrupt.

§ 32. Stress in utterance is a thing of degree, and is entirely relative. The nearest to an absolute determination is found in the least stress with which a syllable can be uttered and yet be perceived as a syllable. Above this least degree in one syllable or more, other degrees may exist in other syllables of the same word, and thus form a ground for distinguishing a primary, a secondary, or even a tertiary accent.

§ 33. In English, stress is the chief, and is commonly regarded as the sole, constituent of accent. Yet, quantity is ordinarily combined with stress, that is to say, syllables that take the absolutely least degree of stress commonly take, at the same time, the absolutely shortest quantity, that is, the shortest possible for the syllable, and with higher degrees of stress there go corresponding prolongations in quantity, — and quantity, in its turn, carries stress along with it. The two things are separable, but, in English, the two are ordinarily combined, so that an increase or diminution of the one involves an increase or diminution of the other. — See § 30.

§ 34. The syllable or syllables that, in a word or phrase, may be uttered with the absolutely least stress and quantity — or with a near approach to this quite least degree — are said to be UNACCENTED. The one syllable which takes the relatively greatest stress and prolongation is, of course, an ACCENTED syllable. In many words of several syllables — usually of more than three — there is occasion to note two accents, a stronger and a weaker, denominated a PRIMARY and a SECONDARY accent, distinguished in this Dictionary by a heavier and a lighter accentual mark, as, e. g., mag'ni-f'ic, n'f'ia bil'ity. There is, in many three syllable words, such a secondary accent. It may fall on the first syllable, as in un'd'er-take', con'tra dict', in which case it is usually marked in dictionaries. Or it may fall on the third and final syllable, as in mag'ni fy, the final syllable of this word having equal stress with the third in mag'ni f'ic, and thus differing from the third in van'ty, and as in the verb proph'e-cy, which differs from the noun proph'e-cy in such cases it is not the custom to insert the accent mark, in this Dictionary, when the vowel of the syllable is long, the secondary accent is implied by the mark of long quantity, as, mag'ni fy, dod' c'ite, tur'pen-tine.

There are, also, words of two syllables, neither of which can be properly spoken with the absolutely least stress and least quantity, such as a men, faro-well, conquest, horse-rake, house-top, including most of the two-syllable compounds, and many words not of that class as joined with other words in a phrase or a sentence, the more feebly accented of the two syllables has accentual prominence above the unaccented syllables with which it stands associated. Thus, the *è* in wine-pr'ess, ab'sc'ess, con't'act, ac'c'ess, re-pr'ess, etc., differs from the *è* in heir'ess, tall'ent, n'ces, Con'gr'ess, etc. There may be as strong a secondary accent employed in dis'tinct, dis-pro'of, etc., as in dis're'gard, dis're'pute'. It has not been common to mark such words as taking a primary and a secondary accent, one of the syllables having been reckoned as accented, and the other as unaccented, though the fact of the two accents is sometimes noticed by grammarians. The *New English Dictionary* by Dr. Murry gives the two marks in the case of *n-men* and a number of two-syllable compounds, and the same is done in this work.

There are no principles by which to determine the accent in English, and in many cases some variation from the more customary form will pass unnoticed. The general tendency of the language is to carry the chief accent back towards or to the first syllable. In the case of some two-syllable words, the final one is accented for the verb, and the other for the noun or adjective, as, con'test' and con'test, sub'ject' and sub'ject, ab'sent' and ab'sent, etc. But many others are accented alike for both noun and verb, as, de'feat', re'gard', at tack', cap'ture, ges'ture, at ly', re-marks', etc.

§ 35. It is to be observed that there are distinguishable degrees and shades of accentual stress and quantity, besides the two which we mark as primary and secondary. No less than four or five degrees may be found in some single words, such, for instance, as incommunicability. Also, there can be, in this matter, no precise determination of degree, and hence it becomes, in many cases, a nice question for decision as to whether a syllable should or should not receive the mark of secondary accentuation. Initial and final syllables usually make no more than a quite near approach to an absolutely least accent; this falls more commonly and properly upon medial syllables.

§ 36. That differences of accent will have effect in MODIFYING OR CHANGING THE QUALITY of articulate elements is evident from the foregoing definitions of stress and of quantity. Certain of the elements require a considerable degree of articulative stress and some extent of time for their clear enunciation, while others are compatible with a more relaxed, or less tense, condition of the organs, and with a quicker deliverance of the sound. It is, however, the quantity, and not the stress, that directly affects the quality. — See §§ 20, 23.

§ 37. All the naturally LONG VOWELS (§ 21) and the DIPHTHONGS are under natural stress, either primary or secondary (though indicated in the Dictionary, it may be, sometimes only by the vowel quantity); they never occur under the weakest stress; they can not suffer weakening or loss of accent without alteration of quality. Thus, *è* (cent', § 78) differs in quality from *è* (c'et), *è* (f'et', § 101) from

*è* (f'ee), although, as thus weakened, these do not come down to the absolutely least, recent, — see §§ 21, 42. The *è* in sen'te is nearly as wide as the *è* in bon'nè. The second *è* in ce'nt's, when it turns to *è* in co'rd al, is hardly distinguishable from the quite wide *è* in se'i-al. The *è* in o'boy' and *è* in ev'ér differ from *è* (èl) and *è* (f'ern), simply as wide from narrow. The narrow *è* of in f'orm' becomes the wide *è* in in f'ur-ma'tion, the narrow *è* (èl) in im'p'ose', the wide *è* (è-ey') in im'p'ò si'tion, the narrow *è* (èrm) in b'ar'ba-rous is considerably widened in b'ar'ba'i-an, if it does not indeed become the quite wide *è* (èrk). — See § 15 and the Diagram. A diphthong, when deprived of accent, is necessarily curtailed, — either preserving the middle portion (§ 19), as mil'lord' (my lord), or the middle and terminal element, as in f'o't' (§ 101) or the terminal, ne mi'lord', — if, indeed, the last be not a survival rather than a development.

§ 38. Among the naturally SHORT VOWELS (§ 21), there are differences to be noted. The high-front-wide *è* (pit, § 104) undergoes but slight alteration as deprived of accent. Thus, between the vowels in the accented and the unaccented syllables in pit'ful, fin'ish, in f'ite, in stit', there need be only a slight and hardly appreciable difference in quality. The mid-front-wide *è* (end, § 83) with least accent tends to *è* (il), as in riv'et, itech'ân, riv'et'ân, heir'ess'ân. In situations where it holds its proper quality but slightly modified, — as in *è*-face', *è*-ist', — though weakened, it does not sink to the degree of least accent, but here, in very rapid speech, it may fall into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17). The low-front-wide *è* (im, § 56) is never given with quite the least accent, yet it may have a weakened accent, with a slight modification of quality, as in *è*-tack', *è* ford', *è* low', *è*-cept', and in rapid speech may change to a (ask) and then fall to the neutral place, — and especially in unemphatic monosyllables, such as *è*nd, *è*m, *è*m, *è*thit', etc. The *è* can not itself gradually pass into an obscure vowel sound. It is apt to drop forward into *è* thus *è*-cept and *è*-cept are not distinguished by the sibilant, and *è*m in vulgar speech becomes *k'è*m, and even *k'è*m.

§ 39. In the other naturally short vowels, there is a general tendency, on the remission of accent, to fall towards or sink into the neutral-vowel sound (§ 17), a sound which is taken only by syllables with the least accent. The *è* in *è*on need', ree'loet', etc. (§ 120), has some tendency in this way, but rather adheres to its proper sound, yet is modified and somewhat obscured, but does not, in such case, take quite the absolutely least accent. The letter *o* in final syllables with the least accent, as in *è*l'on, at'om, big'ot, ac't'or, etc. (§ 121), may be regarded as first taking a *è* sound as in *è*on, or a sound of that class, whence it often passes over to the obscure neutral sound. The *è* in aw'ful, ful'fil', etc. (§ 138), has some tendency to the neutral quality, but is well able to retain its proper sound somewhat modified. The *u* (ask) and *è* (ip) need suffer but slight alteration by the weakening or loss of accent, as in *è*o'fa, bot'n-ny, can'èus, ün-done', etc., — partly perhaps because they are so near to the neutral vowel.

§ 40. THE TENDENCIES, on the remission of accent, may be SUMMED UP as follows. — The narrow long vowels tend to the wide form, — see §§ 21, 37, and the Diagram. Of the wide short vowels, those at the three extremes of the scale, namely, *è* (ask), *è* (f'et), and *è* (il), and also the mixed *è* (ip), have their quality but slightly changed by loss of accent, — *è* (ènd) and *è* (im), of the front group, tend in the forward direction, though *è* (im) has equal proclivity toward a (ask) or *è* (ip) and thus to the neutral vowel, — for all the wide back vowels, namely, *è* (èd), *è* (èy), *è* (èl), or *è* (f'et), the tendency is to the neutral form; into which, indeed, every short vowel will sometimes fall. In general, the narrow mid-long, when shortened and widened, may then further, in very rapid speech, take the course of the wide short vowels, as indicated above. — See § 48.

In hurried and careless colloquial speech, these modifying and obscuring tendencies, in both word and phrase, are intensified. Such colloquial usage, however prevalent it may be, will be acknowledged as a deviation from the standard of correct pronunciation. In England, the virtual obliteration of the secondary accent of words is a common fault. The opposite error of exaggerating the secondary accent is more or less common in America, but only to a limited extent among the well educated.

§ 41. These tendencies take the REVERSE DIRECTION when, instead of accent remitted or weakened, we have the quantity of a vowel, or both the stress and quantity, increased. In all cases of quite deliberate speech — as in oratorical delivery, and especially in that most effective kind of emphasis which makes use of long-drawn time, — also in the measured recital of verse, — we have increased quantity and stress upon both unaccented and accented syllables, while yet their relations to each other as such remain unchanged. The ordinarily obscure vowels of unaccented syllables are then and thus made to take some clear vowel sound. It is often a nice point to determine what the sound is that is thus to be taken. It should be, if possible, in every case, a sound between which and the obscure unaccented sound a gradual transition is possible and natural and easy. It will not, indeed, for the most part, reach the exact and full sound proper to the vowel as accented, — thus, in the word sen'te, however deliberately spoken, the vowel in the final syllable would never take the exact sound it has in the word fite, — see § 42. But it should make a more or less near approach to this, — yet retaining enough of the modified form to indicate that it belongs to an unaccented or weakly accented syllable.

§ 42. In the marking of the pronunciation of unaccented syllables, in this Dictionary, the intention is to give in each case — the *e* in pru'dent, nov'el, etc. (§ 91), and *a* in in'fant, o'ral, etc. (§ 63), excepted — the mark of that one of the clear vowels employed in accented syllables to which the unaccented vowel is to be considered as making the nearest approach when properly uttered in quite deliberate speech; as, *è*-press', *è*d mit', *è*or roet'. The sound thus indicated should at all times be held clearly in the mind of the speaker. In the case of the naturally long vowels when under weakened accent (*è*, *è*, *è*, *è*), it would, in theory, have been sufficient to retain the mark they have when fully accented (*è*, *è*, *è*, *è*); but, as a practical matter, it is doubtless best to indicate the modified sound by a modification of the mark. The absence of accent sufficiently distinguishes the wide *è* in ev'ér, pa'ter, etc., from the narrow *è* in f'ern, m'ar'ey, etc.

## THE VOWELS OF THE ALPHABET IN DETAIL

### A.

§ 43. The letter is employed for eight variations of sound. *è*, *è*, *è*, *è*, *è*, *è*, *è*, *è*. *è* is the most common sound as in pain, day, gnol, gauge, break, vell, whet, etc. *è* is the same sound of the letter. The vowel is commonly called "long a."

§ 44. (1) *è*, *è*, as in èle, ète, mùl'er, pro-fàno', p'utri ar'chal. The sound is otherwise represented, as in pain, day, gnol, gauge, break, vell, whet, etc. (see-), and is the same sound of the letter. The vowel is commonly called "long a."

§ 45. We have here the mid-front-narrow vowel (§ 10), of which the wide (§ 12) relative is *è* (ènd). Take this vowel as in the word *è* (ènd), commonly

sounds with a vanish — a brief terminal sound — in I (II) sometimes running even to 2 (5re). As thus spoken, the vowel is really diphthong i ( § 19a ) — made with a continuous glide, — though with much less rapid change near the initial than in r the vanishing element. The vanish comes out more clearly in some syllables than in others. It is not used in the Scottish dialect and is not apt to be given by people of foreign birth and training.

§ 46. There is some diversity in the sound of this *ov* *l* as spoken by different persons and as occurring in different words: not only *a* concerns the *v* *nah* *b* *l* *e* the sound *ve* goes more or less toward the lower and more open vowel *ä* (cf. *ve* § 43) or is even made identical with that; the more open form occurring mainly as an archaic *surv* *al*.

§4 The radical part of the R sound widened usually so as to be undistinguishable from R (and) is the exceptional sound of a in many many Thames and of min and again against (—see §82.

§ 48. (—) *Ä* *ä* = modification of the preceding vowel in syllables without accent, with *r* (§ 13) range *ä* between *ü* (*Uia*) and *i* (*Uia*) and no *r* taking the vanishing

[illegible]

§ 43 (2). *Ä* only in syllable closed by *r* and more or less strongly accented as in *lärre shäre* *congrüer pärens* *pförel äv*. The *ae* is also represented by *ä* (here *Ä*): as *lotherwägen* *at bear h l praye*. The *a* before *r* does not ordinarily take this sound when the *r* precedes a vowel or

[illegible]

<sup>6</sup>SL 2nd Item y *y*owes (*/I addəv p 25/*) describes this vowel as [ɪ] w front-narrow identifying it with the French *père, faire* and [i] disjuncting it from the mid i / cotton row R (/Riz). It is indeed essentially the same as the so-called *epon a* "in French (*tête père etc*) German (*nicht leber, etc.*) Italian (*cioè*) etc.). It was the com. on sound of the English lo g two hundred years ago, and still late and the influence of the r w l d id to hold it in haired

[illegible]

Most 11b theories have cited take notice expressly of the variant *or gijō*, i  
 5 (or<sup>iv</sup>) through which the vowel passes in the 11 wing *r* -- See § 27.  
 45. The same into which *or* has been mixed of *or* into *or* & the *or* into

[illegible]

§ 7. In syllables under least acc. the *h* or *r* occurs in words like wolf's fire war's fire car's air etc., the final syllable may be reg. (e) as actually used & a second *r* or *h* (13f).

[54. (4)  $\bar{A}$   $\bar{B}$  as in  $\bar{A}B$  (cephalic), and  $\bar{A}B$ , this class 2  $\bar{A}B$ , ple'ty also in  $\bar{A}B$ , guaranty t t the regu r "short a." It is usually lowered by a final g consonant sound whether a word or unaccented (§ 114. — See § 54.

§ 43. Those to whom this peculiarly English sound is not native rarely learn to give it a "truly" — see § 22. They say a (sh) in its place. There are English and Americans who do it some; as is always done in the British dialect.

At tack. An-inal; In cases like this I don't see that there is actually a secondary event on the final syllable. — See §§ 21, 22, and 3 & 4.

47 (2) A 41 as it bears for tiller of the same, pulled, some to be  
suspended as to handle, and guard etc.; correctly named the "Paw M." 1  
England and care to America, the second I grew to be before the end of  
1887, and this is combined with the same arrangement, to be a new one.

§.9 There is a good deal of latitude in the actual pronunciation of the Italian *a*. In English extending all the way between the *f* rhotic extremes possible for *B* (*been*) and *A* (*back*). A medial form is [present most common].

§ 50 In an accented syllable, where the mark  $\grave{}$  (Gravé) is employed, it is to be understood that the vowel is wider—nearer to  $\grave{a}$  (dash)—than when accented the latter would be in the opinion of some orthoepists, be the vowel mark.

§ 61 (C). *Ā ā*. This is the sound to be preferred in certain words or syllables: *prāg* *gla* *ak* *śt* *śt*, *thā* *as* *ep*, *ā* *nec* *nī* *nī*; *as*, *śak* *ā* *śiff* *grīft* *pāth* *grāp* *grāp* *śit*, *śānce* *chānt* *command*; and in some other cases. *ā* is its frequent use in unaccented syllables — for *o* a class of which (§§ 63, 65).

It will in this dictio- ary be indic- ed by a th- stalk f- rm of the letter

§ 62. The vowel *i* to be clearly d- st- g- hed from *ä* (Ärm h-kt § 54). In organic position it is a- b- w- n this and *ä* (Ärm) b- t in quality as w- ll as position more nearly resembles the latter. It is the wid- est corr- l- t- f- ll (Ärm §§ 8, 13), and is nat- rally shorter (§ 21) i- main part of the tongue is raised higher the lower *i* is not so m- ch d- pressed and the mouth is not s- widely opened; hence *ä* (Ärm).

[illegible]

<sup>6</sup> Cf. F. Itom and K. light d confusion of the two well sounds.  
<sup>7</sup> The next term of the Italian m. A. J. Fil (*Fron labor for Singers* pp 33,  
 34) speaks of the s than sound of A or h used by d licate English speak rs,  
 a partially lies for the words in que tuon; a sound which he also recogno es J  
 ingt g-a in speaking - uoi w i hent pnt fad; and whi h, k ay is  
 common now firs in Paris, as a sound of the Fre lish. The coml n, neugh.

[illegible]

§ 64. In the context available this so ad (d) is of frequent occurrence, though in rapid speech more or less obscured and falling sometimes into the neutral form.

(S 17)  
 11. Not in penultimate onset and final. In a stem cluster initial.  
 12. Not a syllable boundary. If a stem cluster etc. This is clearly the proper  
 sound when the syllable is at all prolonged in syllabic or deliberate utterance. See

[illegible]

3. 66. In final or medial syllables a 'accented, and' lowly by m, l, m, n, and  
 a, a, a, e, o, p, r, r, s, s, m, e, r, i, e, l, e, y, a, u, v, a, c, e, m, e, y, m, o, r, t, a, l, t, o, y, a, l  
 v, a, n, t, v, a, i, s, u, s, g, u, i, l, t, a, r, e, l, u, a, t, a, l, l, a, c, o, m, i, t, a, s, h, a, l, t, a, t  
 b, r, e, a, k, f, o, r, i, j, a, l, e, v, e, n, e, c, h, i, t, a, s, s, i, m, i, l, a, m, m, y, r, i, d, e, a, t, e, v, e, r, e,  
 e, v, e, p, r, o, l, o, n, g, e, d, e, l, i, b, e, r, a, t, e, o, r, a, p, h, a, b, e, t, p, e, e, c, h, a, l, q, u, i, t, a, r, e, u, n, d, y, b, e, m, e, n, t, d

A (§ 61) or not by enough to be properly so described. In accordance with this  
 view the *New-Ed Dictionary* by Mr. M. may give the same mark—the "b"  
 because it is in stress, say—the final syllable of a "two-syllabled"  
 noun-kind, as "bushel", as in the open syllable above mentioned (§ 61).  
 The dictionary which gives the mark A (§ 61) open syll., as above stated (§ 6),  
 use the same also in the case, as I wish the same (as above).  
 A 60. A new-syllable made, A 60. between the two, use of the A when the

[C] These authorities note a difference between the two cases of 710 in which the syllable is open ([69]) and when it is closed by an l ([70]). Because of the lack of unity of opinion, as it has to do with the pointing for pronunciation in the Dictionary of the latter of these cases, as in [f m f n l y et al. - 806 f.]

"(7) A large number of all lake water vapor spring liquors are otherwise represented in Anti draw were also in 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913 as often if not more commonly pronounced. The diet is an analysis.

§71 This is the low but narrow-round vowel (ɪ) [1] — made with the glottis of construction (f) between the lax tongue and the first border in the first pharynx.

§ 12. The  $\alpha$  are worlds, such as  $\alpha_1$  (all men) equipped with  $\beta_1$ , etc., in which the second fall between  $\alpha$  (all) and  $\beta$  (obey); or in which there is, at least in some

§ 12. In a SERVICE VILLAGE, Initial, One or two employees accept, and the number of employees is limited and less than 10; as 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100 101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507 508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520 521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537 538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550 551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567 568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580 581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597 598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610 611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627 628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640 641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657 658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670 671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687 688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700 701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717 718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730 731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747 748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760 761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777 778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790 791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807 808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820 821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837 838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850 851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867 868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880 881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897 898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910 911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927 928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940 941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957 958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970 971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987 988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000 1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 1016 1017 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031 1032 1033

2. 4. 19) 6. 11. 1944, 1945, 1946, 1947, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955, 1956, 1957, 1958, 1959, 1960, 1961, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1977, 1978, 1979, 1980, 1981, 1982, 1983, 1984, 1985, 1986, 1987, 1988, 1989, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 262



by others, *grāu* [gr̥iː] '150', *mīl-e cūc* (shū) 'cenn' (ʔ hən) and *līrān sūc* 'a (big) ship'. If *enaff* 'the sound of the sea' has changed the preceding *cūc* into *mī*, *mī* may still appear especially when the latter falls upon the following *i* vowel; as in *oʿc-e-nāf* (3-sh-2-sh), *māx* *oʿc-e-nāf* (ʔ m-2-k shū), etc. Orthoepists are now more generally in favour of not allowing the vowel to change the value of the consonant. *shū* is *shū* (not *shū*), *hīd* *oʿc* (ʔ h-2-i), *līr-e-nāl* (ʔ-l-i), *mān* *l-e-nāf* (ʔ-l-b-i) and the like. See §§ 130, 134 135 ~7 (Synopses).

§ 98. Tl in letter has five variations of sound: T; Tl; Y; X; S; besides its use with consonantal value and besides its significance as a place-name (§ 93).

For i as part of a digraph or trigraph or of a diphthong: a.e. 44 41 43, 49 54 76  
8° 84 90 99 103, 104 106, 110 123 131 141.

§ 20 (1) I f I as in Ice time aigh child hind giant mighty j a  
ti fta bla; with the same sound of the hiss It is commonly tailed long t  
Equivalents are vie, guff height a le thy buy choir rya eye ayceaye  
(see) as com. those heard

§ 100. The sound is diphthongal. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the terminal  $\text{[i]}$  (III) — see § 79. The initial varies in diff. r. locutions and as spoken by different persons: rang! g all the way! om t (Kren) to 3 (Ss 1). It varies also somewhat as affected by the preceding consonant. It falls more com-

§ 101 (2) <sup>1</sup> It is unaccented; as in: de-n, bi-ol-og-y tri bu'n-al bi-car-bon-ate di am-e-ter. The quality of the second is subject to variation; the diptho-g being more curtailed as the syllable takes less stress and shorter quantity. In words like em-pire con-fer to con-fa (e) there is fully a secondary accent upon the final syllable as implied in the full diphthong of the locu-t (loo).

§ 102. (3.) *Ĥ* is as in *pygne ma-chine* in *trigue* etc. — words from other languages, with the foreign and original sound of the letter retained. The sound is the same as that of *h* (see, § 76), by which it is represented in the spelling for pronunciation.

§ 102. (4) *Y* is in *pit* *pley* *twine* *adult* *un* *th* *ab*. Equivalents are *hymn*, *guinea*, *store*, *brooches*, *been*, *E* *g* *o* *th*, as *solitary* in *stores*, are *buy* *women*. It is the high-grade *aw* *i* *erre* *o* *ung* to the high *i* *on* *ear* *o* (*er* *y* *i* *trique*), and is the so-called *ah* *1* — see § 10. *24* Thus to *wh* in *English* is *not* *an* *early* loan to give the proper *wh* *son* *d* of *tiya* *we* *see* *but* *follow* *their* *own* *vernacular* in a form between *i* (*pit*) and *y* (*trique*) — see § 15 *2*.

[illegible]

A regards the pronunciation of the endings it e like both terminology of chemistry & usage is unhelpful as between T ( ) and I (II) and I (III). But the Chem Section of the Amer. Assoc. for the Adv. of Science in 1989 passed a vote in favor of the I (II); and further voted to drop the final e in the spelling: bromine, iodine, tellurium, selenium, polonium, francium, actinium, thorium, protactinium, uranium, neptunium, plutonium, americium, curium, berkelium, californium, einsteinium, fermium, mendelevium, nobelium, lawrencium, rutherfordium, dubnium, seaborgium, hassium, meitnerium, darmstadtium, roentgenium, copernicium, nihonium, flerovium, tennessine, oganesson.

The sound of (III) however does not represent d by its foreign earfell  
f w's it is counter'd i it etc by its result of by its (in)nit's f  
etc; by its partition in carriage etc; by its int'nal r etc; and i  
commonly heard in the final vll b's of surfaces, will give etc and of captain,  
etc. and send wicked t

§ 303. (2.) I 2, but re r as in fir hīrd virtū virgīn, īrk'some etc., is the precise equivalent of S (I 2) § 83). The wide varia t of the same the equivalent of S (e v r), occurs in unaccented syll blas in a few instances; as in va pīr na dīr a-īk'vīr Both will be represented by S in th respelling for pronunciation. But in some words the second, before i or u is reduced to the voice-glid as in ev'ti (e' v'), ba sin (ba ), etc i—see § 29.

[illegible][illegible]

SA-MILY KRY tʃ; rʃ-CHY-MY tʃ; kʃrʃ-CHY-KRY tʃ; and this may be regarded as in most cases the leading manner of pronouncing such words. — See § 97 and Synopses, § 272.

1

§ 107 This letter has seven rows to 5 6 6 5 9 0, & besides representing merely the voice-glide (§ 9) and besides the cephalic sound in women (§ 103). For use as part of a d graph see §§ 44, 70, 74 6 82, 97 99 106, 108, 113, 115, 120, 125.

§ 108. (1) *Ö* is in all notes hñne ö ver pro-<sup>1</sup> öe' lö'co-mö/lhe etc with equivalent as i nam for houn/der grov öve seiv yeo/man bene houn/bey door with the regular long sound (§ 62), and the name sound of the letter

<sup>9</sup> § 109. This vowel is keen, as a peculiarity of the English language has a diphthong perceptible even in *i* in *o* (*foist*) or sometimes in *e* (*fod*) and in those diphthongs (*fi*) (§ 9). The radical part of the inflex bar narrowens and no vowel (§ 11). These are contracted to a broad opening and the *j* is lost as proved thus far (*fi* § 78) and more than in *o* (*foist*). As in the similar case *i* (*aie*) the vowel is not met and yielding more flow in tracing the curve. In *o* (*foist*) it is not heard. The row *i* is otherwise subject to some variation in its quality as in different words, as knoe, by diff. persons.

[illegible][illegible]

§11. ( ) 6. Inaccented and usually open syllables, in English as in boy  
to have 6 syllables v bllz vs sh-c nle 1 s-tle outz-gy a-nat-l'my  
trans-l's-gy. It differs from the 5 (311) not only by absence of the dash, but  
by taking a wider form which varies, according to degree of stress and  
prolongation. The symbol will be a wall for the more common o, accented as well  
as unaccented in most other languages. See §110.

§ 115. (3) & (4) Only before r; as i bñh, hñr & 1er ab hñr' ax hñr  
 sic with spir. a, u, as in extraordinary pronouns. i to separate it by this symbol is  
 the most easily to find with spir. a, u, as in § 170. but & variations i on this re so fre-  
 quently, either on the same table & (61d) or th ther ward & (61d) as to re-  
 solve the symbol somewhat and terminate as an indication of the actual usage.  
 The *Isophrase* & Economy of Oglit is marked i ther & (61d) in all cases of the  
 kind and throughout a Dictionary design is nearly all. See § 115.

[illegible]

[11] The organic phonetic for [a] is low between that for [E] (Erm) and t. as for [O] (Oid). The sound is d. liquid, historically sometimes from one and sometimes from the other. Hence it is that, in the normal spelling we have the [a] sound represented both by a and by o.

§ 715. (C) *U* is as in *nut*, *hold*, etc.; the so-called "short *u*;" having *q* (in type) as an equivalent, and also *u* in known edges and on in breath, length. This is the low-back-downward vowel, — so named, that it, as *u* otherwise, though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the mid. form of the narrow *u* (all *U*), but of a sound that would fall between this and *U* (2nd *U*) — see § 713. That is to say the *U* is a *h* (in position) than would be the narrow mid form of a fall. The lips are much less contracted than for a (*U*) but more than they

## E

§ 75 The letter *e* has seven variations of sound: *ē*, *ĕ*, *ē*, *ē*, *ē*, accented; and *ē*, the wide variant, unaccented, besides its use as a silent letter and its use with consonant value, and besides the sound of obscure quality indicated by *e* (italic), as seen in § 94. For *e* as part of a digraph, see §§ 44, 49, 57, 70, 76, 80, 82, 84, 85, 97, 99, 103, 104, 108, 113, 126, 131, 141, 143

§ 76 (1) *Ē*, *ē* as in *two*, *mute*, *con'crète*, *con'ti pōlo*, etc., with the name sound of the letter, and having equivalents as in *feet*, *beam*, *de-ceive*, *people*, *key*, *Cro'ar*, *ma-chine*, *field*, *quay*, *Phoe'bus*, *Por'tu guese*, etc. The vowel is commonly called the "long *e*."

§ 77 This is the high-front-narrow vowel (§ 10). As actually uttered, especially when preceded by a consonant, it is not usually this absolutely simple element. It commonly starts at a slightly wider degree, somewhat towards *ī* (III), and moves to a position the closest possible to a consonant *y*,—in obedience to the diphthongalizing tendency of the language.—See § 127.—It is a fault to end it in an actual *y* sound.—See Fig. 2.

§ 78 (2) *Ē*, *ē* in unaccented syllables, as *vent*, *ē-ni'o mē*, *er'ate*, *dē-lin't-ate*, *so-el't-ty*, shorter usually than accented *ē* (*Ē*), and somewhat less narrow, verging towards, or sometimes even reaching, the wide *ī* (III). See § 37

§ 79 To give *ī* (III) in place of *ē* (as *so-el't-ty*), or to give the quite narrow form *ē* (as *so-el't-ty*), is, in either case, offensive to the ear of a correct speaker.

§ 80 (3) *Ē*, *ē* This, in genuine English words, occurs only with *i* or *y* added, so as to make a digraph, as in *eight*, *pregy*, *vein*, etc. The sound is identical with *ī* (III), (§ 44), and will be indicated by *ī* in the respelling.

§ 81 *Ē* in naturalized and half naturalized foreign words, as *forte*, *flute*, *abbé*, *ballet*, *consommé*, *adobe*, *auto-da-fé*, *José*, and in the interjection *oh* and in a few other instances, we have this sound of *e* accented, but without the vanishing (§ 45) in *ī* (III). In such cases, it may, in the respelling, be well enough indicated by the symbol *ī* (§ 48)

§ 82 (4) *Ē*, *ē* as in *end*, *pūt*, *tēn*, *cr'ror*, etc., otherwise as in *feather*, *hell'or*, *looph'ard*, *friend*, *di'cor'e-as*, *as-a-fect'i-d*, *bur'y*, *guess*, *a'ny*, *said*, etc., the so-called "short *e*,"—mid-front-wide, correlative of the narrow *ē* (I) (*ē*), (*ā*),—see §§ 45, 47. The syllable is usually closed by a consonant sound.

§ 83 *U*: ACCENTED *ū* occurs, as in *use*, *ū* large, *ū*-free, *ū*-tate, *ū*-ro'ous, *lev'el*, *in'tel'lect*, *car'pet*, and sometimes it verges to *or* towards *ī*, as in *ro'se*, *ho'se*, *fair'et*, *wis'et*, *ru'et*, *end'ed*, *vick'ed*, *wool'ū*, *kitche'ū*, *ū*-con'age, —see § 38. The pronunciation of *ho'se's*, *chick'ēn*, *wit'ness*, as *ho'se's*, *chick'ūn*, *wit'nū*,—*ū* (III) for *ū*,—is not approved

§ 84 (5) *Ē*, *ē* as in *there*, *whēro*, also in *heir*, etc., only before *r*,—identical in sound with *ā* (*eāre*, § 49),—heard also as unaccented in *whēroby*, *whēre in*, etc.

§ 85 (6) *Ē*, *ē* as in *fern*, *fern*, *hēr*, *ēr'mine*, *vēr'go*, *in-fēr*, *per vōrt*,—otherwise as in *hēr*, *hēr*, *car'n*, *mīth*, *mī'the*, *guer'don*, etc. It occurs before *r* and in accented syllables, but not when the *r* precedes a vowel or another *r* in the following syllable of the same word, as in *vēr'y*, *pūr'fī*, *mā'r'y*, *hēr'er*, *hō'r'o*, *pūr'fī*, etc., except that verbs having this sound of the letter almost always retain it when inflected or suffixed, as in *con fōr'ing*, *de-fōr'ing*, *con fōr'zer*, *re-fōr'fī ble*, etc.—compare § 49. In England, the word *clerk* is still commonly pronounced with the *ū* (urn) sound (§ 57), as *Bor'keley* and *Derby* were till of late. And, in New England, an *ī* (urn) or *ā* (*eāro*) sound was once usual in such words as *serve*, *earth*, *earn*, *term*, etc. For *ser'gent*, see § 57

§ 86 This is the mid front-mixed-narrow vowel (§ 16),—distinguished as front from the back *ū* (urn), and as narrow from the wide unaccented *ē* (*ov'ēr*, § 90)

§ 87 The distinction of sounds here noted, as between *ū* (urn) and *ū* (urn) is quite clear, and the majority of orthoepists at the present time are in favor of observing it. It is at the same time true that, by the majority of English speaking people, it is not actually observed. But those who employ only one of these two sounds do not all use the same one. There are some who habitually pronounce both *fern*, or *ser*, and *urn*, *burn*, with the distinctive *ū* (urn) sound, while others give to *fern* and *ser* the proper *ū* (urn) sound. The unsettled usage makes such diversity allowable.—see § 3. One desiring to find out whether there is for him any distinction of the kind may do so by trying whether he can conceive of a sound admissible in *urn*, *turn*, *hurl*, *tur'bid*, and yet objectionable in *earn*, *term*, *girl*, in *terred*!

§ 88. By Walker, the *o* in this case is marked *ē*, as in *hēd*, *ēnd*, etc., and the *ī* is marked in some words *ē*, and in others *ū* (III). Yet he says "This sound [of *ē*] before *r* is apt to glide into short *u*, and we sometimes hear *mercy* sounded as if written *murry*; but this, though very near, is of the exact sound." Smart speaks of *er* and *ir*, when distinguished from *ur*, as "delicacies of pronunciation that prevail only in the more refined classes of society," describing the sound as one that lies between *ū* (III) and *ū* (III). The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr. Murray, employs two different symbols, one for the sound in *fern*, *ser*, etc., and another for that in *urn*, *turn*, etc., *ū* (III) vowels being, he says, "discriminated by the majority of orthoepists, though commonly identified by the natives of the south of England." The dictionaries of Stormonth and of Ogilvie distinguish between the *o* in *her* and the *u* in *hūr*; but they assign the former sound to nearly every case in which we have the spelling *ur*, as in *burn*, *hūr*, *oc-cur*, etc., giving the sound as in *hūr* to *u* before *r* doubled, as in *enr'gent*, *tur'get*, *hūr'y*, *oc-cur'ence*

§ 89 The *ū* (urn) sound as here intended to be understood—is quite near to the French *eu*, as in *jeu*, *jeune*, *jeur*, *amateur*, etc., and to the German *e*, *oe*, as in *schon*, *Göthe*, etc., the difference being that the French and German words take more of a labial modification.—See §§ 16, 66

§ 90 (7) UNACCENTED *ū* (before *r*),—as in *ev'ēr*, *rev'ēr*, *lov'ēr*, *sov'ēr*, *ev'ēr* *al*, *pūr-form*, *rev'ēr-ent*, *in-fēr-ence*, *in-fēr-vi'ew*, *cap'ūrn*, etc., with equivalents in *el'ix'ir*, *sep'ū'r*, *se'fōr*, etc.,—is the wide variant of the accented *ū* (urn), §§ 85, 14, 16. Its quality is such as is plain in deliberate utterance, though somewhat obscured in rapid speech. The closing element of the *ū* in *grandeur* has this sound, and that of the *ū* in *nature*, *pleasure*, etc., takes

it or inclines to it,—see §§ 19 b, 135. Closely related to this is the sound explained below (§§ 91-94); see also the voice-glides (§ 95).—See §§ 105, 124, 135, 145

§ 91. The *e* before *n* in unaccented syllables,—as in *pru'dent*, *sov'en ty*, *rai'ment*, *con-ven'ient*, *cre'dence*, *de'cern*, etc.,—takes a sound of obscure quality in rapid speech. In the case here presented,—of the *n* followed by another consonant,—the question arises whether the sound, when prolonged, becomes the same as does that of *o* before *r*,—see § 42. In such words as *diff'er-ence*, *in-f'er-ence*, *rev'er-ent*, there is a plain similarity between the vowel of the middle and that of the final syllable, if the words are pronounced as they usually and naturally are by the majority of well-educated people. The *n* may make the *e* a little higher than it is before *r*, but should not change it to *ē* (III),—though, indeed, this form is inculcated by some orthoepists. The *e* before *n* in *wool'en*, *kitche'n*, etc., takes properly the *ē* (III) sound, which in rapid speech tends toward *ī* (III),—see § 83. To allow a sound like *ē* (III) in *de'cent*, *pen'tent*, *sev'en ty*, etc., would bring in a tendency in these cases to let the sound fall to *ī* (III), which certainly should be avoided. Another fault, not less to be avoided, is that of suppressing the *e* in *pru'dent*, *de'cent*, etc., giving only the voice-glides (§ 95), as if to be pronounced *prij'd'nt*, etc. In words like *com'ment*, *con'tent*,—correct with *ē* (III), not *ē* (*ov'ēr*),—we have the final syllable actually under a secondary accent.

§ 92 Before *n*, the unaccented *e* is, in some cases, like that above before *n*, as in *nov'el*, *in-fī-dol*, while in *slu'ly* and some others it takes the form explained below (§ 93);—but, in many cases, it is commonly and properly given as *ē* (III), thus in *jew'el*, *cruc'el*, *can'el*, *gos'pel*, *sun'nal*, *an'g'el*, *char'nal*. In some of these, and in other words of the kind, there is considerable diversity of usage as between these sounds.

§ 93 Authorities differ as to the true character of the obscure unaccented sound of *e* before *n*, *i*, *r* (§§ 90-92), or hesitate to decide upon it. Mr. Ellis (*Early English Pronunciation*, pp. 1161-1163, and *Pronunciation for Singers*, p. 139), prefers justly decidedly his equivalent for *ē* (urn) obscured, rather than *ē* (III), in *in-vo-cent*, *pru'dence*, etc.,—the same which he gives for the *e* before *r*, as in *rev'el*, *rob'hor*, *ev'el*, etc. The *New English Dictionary*, by Dr. Murray, gives the *o* in *mo'ment*, *sov'er-al* (*ev*), as the "obscure" form of *e* in *yet*, *ten*, and marks the *o* in *en tall*, and also the *e* in *ad'f'ed*, as the "obscure" form of the *o* of that is "long" in *fern*, *ser*, *earth*, and "ordinary" in *ev'el* (*ev*) and in *an'tion* (*on*). Mr. Ellis assigns a quite different sound to the *e* in *ad'f'ed*, namely, that of *ē* (III), or *ē* falling into *ī* (III). These authorities are thus at variance.

§ 94 In the case of words like *pru'dent*, *nov'el*, etc. (§§ 91, 92), because of the difference of opinion as to what the clear sound of the *e* before *n* or *r* should be when prolonged (§ 42), and to avoid misleading such as might not clearly apprehend the sound if *ē* were employed, the vowel will be indicated by a bare ITALIC *e* in the spelling for pronunciation.

§ 95 The unaccented vowel of obscure quality before *n* or *l*, as above (§§ 91-94), is sometimes reduced to the attenuated form called the voice-glides (§ 17), expressed not only in *e*, but by an *i* or an *o* vowel letter,—*e* being most frequently written after *l*,—as in *en'ton*, *heav'en*, *o'pen*, *shir'el*, *a'ble*, *gen'tle*, *par'ticle*, *ba'bin*, *cons'in*, *par'don*, *sen'ten*, etc. In some cases, the articulative position for the *n* or *l* is so nearly the same as it is for the preceding consonant that no sound need come between, and the *n* or *l* may serve in place of a vowel for the formation of a separate syllable, as in *en'ten*, *gold'en*, *swol'en*, *can'dle*, *cat'tle*, etc. But, even in these cases, it is allowable to break the contact of the organs for an instant, and interpose the voice-glides. When the articulative positions are quite different, the voice-glides naturally intervene in making a separate syllable with the *l* or *n*. Thus a sound comes between *b* and *l* in *a'ble*, as not in *wh'ler*, *a'blest*, *bloss*, *blow*, and between *p* and *l* in *ap'ple*, as not in *ap'ply*, and between *k* and *l* in *trac'kle*, as not between the same sounds in *cloud*, *re-claim*, etc., and in *o'ven* a sound comes between *v* and *n*, as not in *ev'e'n'ing*.

Syllables are also made by *m* with the voice-glides, which in that case is more nearly allied to *ū* (III) than to *ē* (*ov'ēr*), as in *schism* (*slz'm*), *chiasm* (*klz'm*), *micro-cosm* (*kōz'm*), etc.

Syllables thus made with *n*, *l*, or *m*, may be closed by an added consonant, as in *strength'ened*, *hap'pened*, *chiasm*, *rea'sons*, *rea'soned*, *poisoned*, *settled*, *on f'ebled*.

The voice-glides (§ 17) differs from other cases of the neutral vowel by its extreme brevity only—ordinarily the extreme possible,—and, when followed by *n* or *l*, is more nearly related to *ē* (*ov'ēr*) than to any other clear vowel sound. In slowly repeating the line "Was not spoken of the soul," there are different forms supposable for "spoken." We may dwell on the closing consonant only; but it will sound better to dwell briefly also on the voice-glides, and, for the clear *v* vowel to be thus approached (§ 42), *ē* (*ov'ēr*) is far preferable to *ū* (III), while *ē* (III) is least of all to be allowed.

In this Dictionary, an APOSTROPHE (') is used in the respelling for pronunciation to indicate the vowel elision or the voice-glides, as, *par'd'n*, *a'b'l*, etc.

§ 96. (8) The letter *e* silent. As annexed to a consonant at the end of a syllable, this letter has no sound of its own, but serves, in accented syllables, to indicate the preceding vowel as long, as in *time*, *tōne*; and may be regarded as forming with that vowel a sort of digraph. But in some instances the preceding vowel has become short, as in *give*, *h'ave*, *bl'ado*, *dōne*, *h'yp-o-c'rite*, etc., is short also in *off'ice*, *prom'ise*, *ex-am'ine*, etc. It also marks the preceding consonant *c* or *g* as soft, as in *ser'vice*, *rav'age*, *vice*, *o'bil'go*. In the endings *-ed*, *-en*, of past tense, and participle of verbs, the *e*, except in the solemn style, is for the most part elided,—unless the verb stems in *d* or *t*, as in *add'ed*, *omit'ted*, thus requiring the *-ed* to be fully pronounced.

§ 97 The letter *e*, with consonant value. Like the short *ī* (§ 105), when unaccented is closely followed by another vowel, it naturally takes on, or falls into, more or less of a consonant *y* sound, and the *e* thus makes, or may make, with the following vowel an impure, or semiconsonantal, digraph (§ 19 b). In *Shakespeare* and Milton the words *hideous* and *lineal* make but two syllables, and *Hamment* three. The pronunciation as above described is upheld by Cooley, Smart (*Principles*, 146-7), and Walker. After *t*, or *d*, or *g*, or *s*, this *y* sound often coalesces with the consonant and changes its sound, as in *right'eous* (*rīchūs*); by some pronounced *rī'yūs*, *rīchtūs*, etc., § 277; *grand'eur* (*grāndūr*), by some, *grānd'yūr*.

[illegible]

**I**

§ 93. This letter has five variations of sound: *Y*; *Y*; *Y*; *Y*; *Y*; besides its use with consonant *aius*; and besides its significance as a voice-gid (§ 9).

For the part of a digraph or trigraph or of a diphthong see §§ 44, 45, 43, 54, 70, 82, 84, 89, 103, 104, 106, 120, 122, 131, 115.

§ 59 (1) If a twelve time sight child find giant mighty in  
 a life with the name sound of the letter. It is commonly called long i.  
 Equivalents are vie guile height side thy buy hol ye eye ay or eye  
 (see) as sometimes a u.

§ 400. The sound is diphthongal. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the terminal [i] (III) — see § 19. The initial varies in different localities and as spoken by different persons ranging all the way from [i] (firm) to [ɪ] (weak). It varies also somewhat as affected by the preceding consonant. It falls more commonly between [d] (dark) and [t] (I).

§101 (-) *ī* is unaccented, as in *de'n bi-ol-ō-gy tri-bi-nal bi-car-bon-ate di-am-ē-ter*. The quality of the sound is subject to variation; the diphthong being more prolonged as the syllable has less stress and short quantity. *ī* words like *em-pire, con-trite, con-fines (n)*, there is actually a secondary accent upon the final syllable, as implied in the *ī* diphthong of the loan *ī* (*feel*).

\$ 10. (2.) If *Y* as 'y' in machine' in *trigue* 'l' — words from all languages, with the foreign or original sound of the letter retained. The sound is the same as that of *Y* (2ve \$ 76, by which it is represented in the respelling for pronunciation.

§ 103 (4) Y i, as in III pit, nly's la'sue and nly' ur-n'll sto. Equivalents are h'ym, gu'm, a. v. breed's, as, been, Eng'ish; others, as solitary instances, are busy, w'at, n. It is the high front-wide vowel corresponding in the high-front-narrow d (ve), y (lique), and u (the so-called alert i); — see § 30 and 4. Those who know the English is not native rarely learn to give the proper value sound. I think, but follow their own v. irregular in a. sm between Y (pit) and Y (verme); — see § 13. 22.

[illegible]

As regard the pronunciation of the f of the ending fine it is that rimology of ch and try th usage is somewhat as between Y (see) and (III) and Y (plaque) But the Chemical Section of the American Association for the Advancement of Science in 1929 passed a vote in favor of the Y (III) and thereupon voted to drop the final e in the spelling; as, bromoformic acid in 10-dimethyl chloroformic acid etc. — the spelling offered by Dr. W. B. Bate in 1928.

The sound *l* (ll), unaccented is presented by *ol* in *for ign sur/left for/* if ure, coun/ter felt to. by *ul* in *clur/ult etc* by *ol* in *u/ia* *ch/ f etc.*; by *la la* in *u/la* *nt, ear/riage etc.*; by *ol* in *tor/toise etc.*; and is commonly heard in the final *ll* of *sur/ra* a *vill/age etc.* and of *cap/tain, etc.* and of *end ed wick ed* *ic.*

§ 105. (S.)  $\bar{x}$ ,  $\bar{z}$  before  $r$  as in fl bird w<sup>o</sup>t a v<sup>i</sup>r<sup>j</sup>g<sup>n</sup> frk some etc., is the precise equivalent of  $f\bar{x}\bar{z}$  (see in § 68). The wide variant of the same the equivalent of  $\bar{x}(v^w r)$ , occurs in unacc sed y<sup>a</sup>l<sup>s</sup> in a l<sup>w</sup> instance as in t<sup>a</sup>p<sup>r</sup>ma fl e-l<sup>x</sup>t'. Both will be represented by  $\bar{x}$  in the respelling of proper notation. But in some word in sound, before  $r$  a  $v$  is red c'd to the voice-glide as in v<sup>w</sup>r<sup>j</sup>(v<sup>w</sup>) bu sin(ba) etc - see § 95.

[illegible]

il-miNt k-r t t̃ p̃i-sahY k-r t̃ t̃ k-r̃i-schY-k-r̃ t̃ t̃; and this may be regarded as in most cases the leading manner of pronouncing such words. — See § 9<sup>th</sup> and Synopsis § 77

§ 107 This letter has seven sounds:  $\delta$   $\theta$   $\phi$   $\gamma$   $\eta$   $\varphi$   $\delta$ ; besides represent the merely the voice-glide (§ 95), and besides the exceptional sound in *woman* (§ 103). For  $\phi$  as part of a digraph see §§ 44, 70 74  $\phi$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\eta$   $\phi$  106 108 113, 118, 1  $\phi$  1.2, 129 131

§ 108. (1) ʊ ɔ as in 'it nōle bāns ōver prōpōse kō-m'fise  
to; with equal ɔs as in rōm lōe tōld r gōv ōve sēv yō'm  
bevn hant'boy, dōr with the regular long sound (§ 2.) and the name sound  
of the lot.

[illegible][illegible]

Mr. A. J. HILL writes (*E. J. Lloyd's Phon. et. c.* p. 57). The vowel (so) — described by him as the long of English music, American also, while — does not occur as a short *er* in recognized English, but *like while* are not unfrequently dissyll and heard as (Hood 100) — the long and the short of the same vowel — § 11. Before *r* it acce. ted *yl* like *long* as *muri ally* and *no* so properly take *even* in (fr 11), instead of *o* (so § 100) as in *gaily*; *ure* differ *flour* *flour*. This has led to a change that has prevailed in England to a farreaching extent of late years, and so as there it has become the rule — *yepla* long the regular long sound by one akin to that in *erth*, *lo* 1 *Grider* (e 113); so that mourning will rhyme fairly well with *morn* 1 *gork* with *fo* and *eyral* is *o* clearly dist. guished from *o* real. This sound of *o* has a separate mark in the *New English Dict* on *ry* by D. Murray and in II note a *de' cyphetic* *Paction* *ry* as an i peculiarity as noticed by Walk. and it may be *arisen* *sin* *o* has the *er* as it is recognized *f* the present work only by an occasional *er* when this sense *ry*.

\* 31. (2)  $\delta$  is unaccented and usually open syllable, e.g. *En lish a-in ū hey*  
tō bac  $\delta$  bff tōw bll tōwa hō-erai f pō-aiic e tō-ky a-nai tō-my  
trans tō ry. It diff rs from  $\delta$  (31), & only by leasne f the vanish, but  
by taking a wld f rta wld h varies, inversely accord g to degree f stress and  
prolongation. The symbol will se w well f the more common  $\phi$  acco led as well  
as unaccented in most oth la sues. See § 110

§ 111. (3) O O only before r; as i Or' lo d Or' fer ob-hox' ex h'rt  
etc. with generalizations. Improbable results etc.

The most generally approved pronunciation is here represented by this symbol. *Imperially* is treated with *i* instead of *y* (p. 370) but distinction of one from the other is, either on the one side toward *oid* or on the other toward *oid* as to read the symbol some what indistinct as an indication of the actual signs. The *Imperial* Dictionary of *Opil* is marked *i* instead of *i* in all cases of the *Imperial* and *Storm* Dictionary does not write *i* but *i*.

§ 111. The *o* is limited to accented syllables. It is *r* not followed by vowel or another *r* in the same word; this *o* was inflected *u* *b* (as *ab-hô-r'tuŋ*) and the cognate nouns (*u* *a* (as *ab-hô-r'ter*); *e* *rtol* while otherwise the vowel *i* *o*

[illegible]

§ 116. Is unaccented syllable, sometimes here the  $\delta$  ( $\delta r b$ ); as in  $m\delta r-f\ddot{a}l t y$  for  $\delta r-f\ddot{a}l n$  in  $n\ddot{a}h$  for  $n\ddot{a}b$  or unaccented as well as accented; but in each case hardly needing to be distinguished from  $\delta$  ( $n\ddot{a}h$ ).

§ 217 The organic position for *η* (all) lies between that for *h* (Arma) and that for *h* (Sād). The sound is developed, historically, sometimes from one side and sometimes from the other. Hence it is that, in the normal spelling, we have the *η* (all) sound represented both by *h* and by *o*.

§ 113. (4) *Ō* 5; as in *mōt* 34d, etc. the so-called "short *o*" having a (in *wa*, *wa*) as an equivalent, and also *ow* in *know*) edge and *ow* in *though*: *lough*. This is the low-back wide-open vowel, — so placed, that is, in our scheme, though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the wide form of the narrow *o* (all 3 70), but of a sound that would fall between this and *Ō* (31d) 1204; — see § 115. That is to say the *o* is a little less in position than would be the next wide *o* (see *Ō* 31d). The lips are much less contracted than for a (all) but more than they



by others *grin'f'ic*; § 1.3), *mi-c'o'reous* (-ab'is) *o'reou* (ŏ'shon) and *non seous* (nə'shūs). Even after the sound of the *e* has changed the preceding consonant it may still appear especially when the *rc* falls upon the following vowel as in *o'e-an'ic* (ŏ b'ā'n'ik) *nan-se-a-liou* (nə'ab-ā hūn) etc. Ortho pists are now more generally in favor of not allowing *i* a vowel to take consonant value at

12-mīVī kōT ēy pā'rehT kōT-iy hī'se'hT kōT-iy; and thī may be regarded as in such cases the leading manner of pronouncing such wo da.—See § 2<sup>nd</sup> and Synopsis § 277

1

§ 107 This letter has six sounds  $\bar{u}$   $\bar{u}$   $\bar{u}$   $\bar{u}$   $\bar{u}$   $\bar{u}$ , besides representing merely the voice-glide (§ 95) and besides the exceptional sound in worn en (§ 103). For  $\bar{u}$  as part of a digraph see §§ 44 0 7 76  $\bar{u}$ ,  $\bar{u}$  93 106, 108 113, 118, 128 &c. 129 131

§ 98 This letter has five variations of sound: f; f; f; f; f; besides it uses with consonant val u; and besides its significance as a voice-glide (§ 9 )

For use as part of a digraph or trigraph or of a diphthong see §§ 43 44 45 51 76 82 84 90 100 103 104 106, 1 & 2 110 131 141.

300. (1) I fear indeed, I have slight, child him f gl'ui might y ju  
tiff a-blo; with the name sound of the letter R I e immediately called long f  
Equivalents are e'te gulle height al le lhy buy choir eye eye ayneayn  
(yes) as sometimes heard

§ 100. The sound is diphthongic. The main part is the glide between the initial element and the terminal f (ff) — see § 19. The initial varies at different localities and as spoken by different persons ranging all the way from ü (Kern) to ö (Sand). It varies also somewhat as affected by the preceding consonant. It falls more commonly between A (ask) and ü (up).

§ 101. (-) *f* is unaccented; as in *do's* *bi-ol-og-y* *tri-bu-nal* *bi-car-bon-ate*, *li-am-eter*. The quality of the sound is subject to variation; the dipht *h* being more curtailed as the syllable takes a stress and shorter quantity. In words like *em-pire* *con-fer-ence* (*a*) there is a fully secondary accent upon the final syllable as in *bed* in the full diphthong of the long *e* (*see*).

§ 10<sup>7</sup> (3) I f i a s t i n p y k e m m - c h i n e ' in i r k u n ' etc. — word from other languages, with the foreign and original sound of the letter retained. The same d is the same as that of d (Eve § 76), by which it is represented in the respelling for pronunciation.

\* 103. (4.)  $\frac{1}{2}$  as in III pl phty l'au'se ad nll on dlt etc. Equival-  
ent are hynn gl' au'siere bree h' au'se Z' gl' h'; others, as solitary  
ton: are his'y w'om en. It is the high fronted wal ever prooing to the  
high-front crowd (Zew) (p'tique); and is the so-called h r t : see §§ 89  
92 & Those to whom the English is not native rarely learn to give the proper wild  
sound of this ew I but follow their own vernacular in a fo m between (l)pit and f  
(infense) — see §§ 156, 23.

§ 104. UNACCENTED SYLLABLES with this vowel are in the greater number of cases

[illegible]

The sound f (ff) as noted is represented by ei in for'eign, aw'let  
for'let ure soon ter sell etc.; by ui in cū'sult ic; by io in mi'stil f  
etc.; by ia in ar'lia ment ear'lege etc.; by oi in tor'toise- to; and i  
commonly heard in the final syllables of surface vil'lage etc. and of cap'tain,  
etc. and of ended wicked etc.

§ 108 (3). I t before r as in *IT* bird wh't to virgin, *irk* some etc. is the precise equivalent of *š* (šura) § 85. The wd. variant with same the equivalent of *š* (*er*er), occur 1 unaccented syllable in various instances (as in *ta* *pa* *na* *di* *a*-*li* *ir* *ba*) will be represented by *š* in the respelling for pronunciation. T in some words the son d before i or it is reduced to the voice-glide as in *e* *wi* (*e* *wi*) *ba* *si* (*ba* *i*) etc. :—see § 93.

[illegible][illegible]

\* 109. (1) It is as in Old Norse búne - ver pre-pose /v/-co-n /Vive etc will equal in as in room /ve- loud grow owe sew yao'men beam hunt/boy door with the regular long sound (/æ/) and the name sound of the letter

§ 109 This vowel has, as a peculiarity of the English language, & so distinctly pervade public speech in G<sup>o</sup> (*fó't*) or sometimes in G<sup>o</sup> (*fó't*), and is thus diffused throughout (§ 12). The radical part of the mid-back narrow row d vovs § (21) The lips are contracted to a peculiar opening, and the i's & u's depress and thus e.g., after § 71) and re thus in G<sup>o</sup> (*fó't*). As in the similar case of f (ale) the tongue is raised towards the hard palate, and the teeth are somewhat inclined. Yet often we find them unraised and unknuckled/recl. In the Scott h di recl it i n then d. The row i is otherwise subject to some variation in its quality as in different words, or at poker by diff'rent people.

[illegible][illegible]

§ 11- (2)  $\delta$  is a voiceless and usually open syllable in F gl h as in  $\delta$  hey  
to t e o e b i l l e w i l l o b a , a S o - e r e , p e - e i e , a s w e k y a n n t c m y  
t a n s i t e . It differs from the S (G) d not only by absence of the vanish, but  
by taking a wide form which arises inversely a cord g to degree of the s and  
prolongation. The symbol will be well to the more common a o accents as well  
as unaccented in most other languages. See § 110

§113. (3) & (d) only before as in Orbs, 16 d for abh0r' on f'ri  
 to, with equivalents, as in: transitory, re-ig-t, etc.  
 The most generally approved pronunciation here represented by this symbol is  
 one slightly less than that with 1 c (alt. §70) and 1 d (alt. 1 from this, as so fre-  
 quently with the one above toward § (5idd) near the orth. r1 and § (5idd) as a  
 general r the symbol somewhat I determi- as an incl. then of the actual usage.  
 The *Imperial Dictionary* of Gell is marked like abh0r' & (5idd) in all case of the  
 kind and Stormont's *Dictionary* does it nearly all. See §113.

[illegible]

§ 118. In unsucceded syllables, we count into ha 1 + 6 (3 0 1) as in ha-for-al 1  
ty for-g 1 for-dain etc, and in for 2 0 1 we counted as well as accented  
but in each case finally needing to be dropped from the 1 (2 0 1).

§ 119. The organic position for a (all) is between that for M (Mern) and that  
for G (Gild). The sound is developed, historically sometimes from one into  
and sometimes from the other. Hence it is that, in the normal spelling we write the  
a (all) sound represented both by a and by o.

§ 114. (1)  $\bar{O}$  is as in 113, 114. (2) The so-called "short o" has two (or three, etc.) as an equivalent, and also  $\bar{a}$  in known edges and in rough form. This is the low-back-wide vowel — so placed, that it is our scheme, though, in fact, as ordinarily spoken, it is not precisely the wide form of the arrow  $\bar{a}$  (113, 114), but of a sound that would fall between this and  $\bar{O}$  (115) — see § 114. That is to say the  $\bar{a}$  is higher in position than would be the  $\bar{a}$  wide form of 113 (114). The English  $\bar{a}$  is higher, restricted than  $\bar{a}$  (113), but more than that

§ 119 For a certain faulty pronunciation of this vowel, changing it to ä (äsk),  
see § 62.

§ 120 UNACCENTED SYLLABLES with *ŷ* are naturally closed by a consonant, as in *cūn clude*\*, *ŷe-cur*, *ŷp press*, *diŷ-cōn tūt*, *reeŷ-lect*, *roŷ-cūm ml't*, falling into the neutral sound in very rapid speech. They are rarely final syllables, the *ŷ* (*son*) sound (§ 124) being commonly given in final syllables. — See § 89

§ 121 (5) O, o as in do, prove, tomb, etc ; with sound the same as oo (§ 126), and represented by oo in the respelling for pronunciation.

§ 122 (6) O, o as in wolf, wom'an, hos'om, etc., with sound the same as oo (§ 129), and represented by oo in the respelling for pronunciation.

§ 123 (7.) Ō, ô as in sōn, dōne, ōth'er, wōrm, etc., doubled in flood, blood, etc.,—with sound the same as ū (ŭp, § 141), or before r as ū (ŭrn, § 139), and, in the respelling for pronunciation, represented by these symbols in accented syllables

§ 121. IN UNACCENTED SYLLABLES the *ö* occurs frequently; as in *ne'tör*, *ne'örm*, *ve'l'öme*, *fel'ön*, *bish'öp*, *bü'dät*, etc., with sound either *ns ü* (*hip*) or *ns ö* (*evör*), or between the two, mutually as influenced by the succeeding and somewhat by the preceding consonant. In the respelling for pronunciation, it will appear before *r* as *ü* (§ 90), and in most other cases as *ü* (§ 142), but sometimes before *n* it represents merely a *vo'co-glo*, as *beel'ö'n* (*bök'ün*), *ren'sön* (*rē'zn*) — See §§ 39, 95.

**Q.**

§ 125 The double letter **oo** has two sounds, marked **ōō** and **ōō**, besides the **oo** in **door**, and in **flood**, etc (§§ 108, 123).

§ 126. (1) Ūo, ōo as in mŭon, fōbā, fōol, bōot, etc., with equivalents in do, canoe, group, rude, ruo, recruit, rheum, drow, manoeuvre, the double letter oo is the special representative of the sound in English.

§ 127. The sound is that of the high back-narrow-round vowel (§ 11), and is made with the labial opening still more contracted than for *ū* (Gld, § 105). As ordinarily spoken, especially when joined to a preceding consonant, it is not this absolutely simple element, but begins with a very brief sound of *ō*, or one intermediate, gliding quickly from this to the narrow position on which it dwells and rests, and which brings it near to a consonant *u* sound, — compare § 77 — see Fig. 1

§ 128. (2) Ōō, ōō·ra in fōōt, vōōl, gōōd, crōōl'ed, etc. Equivalents are q (qōl's) and ŋ (ŋyl). It is the wide correspondent of the narrow ōō (§ 126). Orthoepists do not always agree as to what words shall be marked ōō and what ō. Thus, in Stormonth's, the *Encyclopædic*, and Smart's Dictionaries we have hōōk, ōōt, and in the *Imperial Dictionary* of Ogilvie, hōōl, ōōt, and Walker limits the "shorter" sound of ōō to the eight words, wōōl, wōōd, gōōd, hōōd, fōōt, stōōd, underſtoōd, withſtoōd. There are local diversities as between these sounds. The ōō sound is heard in England before r, instead of the ōō (fōōd) common in America, as in poor, sure, etc. — See Fig 5

**Ou, Ow , and Oi, Oy**

§ 129 For the analysis of these two diphthongs, see § 19. Examples are *ou*, *ov*, etc., and *oi*, *hoi*, etc. The *ou* is often mispronounced by giving the initial as *ñ* (*ñni*) instead of *ñ* (*ñic*). *U* accented, or only secondarily accented, we have *ou* *lo* *ou* *nt* *ra*/*gous*, *ou*-*li* *o*, *ou* *ri*/*u*, etc.

As digraphs, these combinations of letters take several other sounds, as in  
*zoupe, route, Zouave* ('war or zō-ay'), *soul, couple, grievous, know,*  
*hollow, knowledge, chimiois, av'oir-du pois', choir, tor'toise, etc*



§ 120 This letter has six variations of sound, viz. 'n, ñ; p, n; ñ; ñ,—besides its use as a silent letter and its use with consonant value,—and besides the exceptional sound, like X (III), in *hasty, lettuce, ferule*.  
For n as part of a diphthong, or trigraph, or diphthong, see §§ 44, 51, 57, 70, 76, 82, 83, 89, 103, 108, 115, 121, 129, 131, 139, 141-144.

§ 131 (1) U, ū as in ūe, a-ūēc', fū'sion, pūre, mūte, cūbo, tūne  
dū'y, ūte, jū'y, ū'm in, ū'mier ouz, etc.; the so-called "long u,"  
having equivalent's as in beauty, feudal, fend, pow, owe, lieu, view, cue  
sult, rule, few, you

§ 132. The general type of the sound is that of a diphthong, which has its (fixed) for the terminal and main part, and for the initial a very brief and evanescent element, which is the high mixed vowel (§ 117) nearly related to *ī* (*ih*) or *ē* (*ē*), and in the greater number of cases there comes in, as a connecting glide, a more or less full sound of consonant *y*, which in many cases encroaches upon, and either almost or even quite displaces, the initial vowel element. When preceded by certain consonants, the *y* glide has a tendency to be fused with the consonant, thus taking the shape of a sibilant, *sh* or *zh*, glide,—the whole process being in what is called the *palatalization* of the consonant. This tendency, in accented syllables,—so which the *it* is limited,—should be severely restricted. Also, in no case whatever should the *y* sound be forced in when it will not come in smoothly as a glide.

[illegible][illegible]

with difficulty, and need not be attempted, as in *sūt*, as *sūmō*, *lūto*, *jūry*, *therv*, en *thū*-*l* *ram*, and after *t* or *l*, the *ū* may better be given without the *y*, as in *thū*, *tū*-*tor*, *due*, *dūke*, *dūly*. In all these cases of *y* omitted, the initial vowel element is retained. It would be quite wrong to give an ordinary *ō* (*food*) for the entire sound in such words. The *y*, if attempted after *t* or *d*, is apt to degenerate into a sibilant, and produce, with the consonant, a decided *tsh* or *dsh* sound, thus making *due* the same as *Jew*. It is better not to allow more prominence to the sibilant sound after *t* or *d* than the slight degree that goes with *y*, as in *pūro*, *e*, as in *cūbo*, and even with *f*, as in *low*. The *y* sound after *d* or *n* is common in England, as in *due*, *new*, etc., but not in America. As exceptional, the *s* in *sure*, *sug*-*ar*, and their derivatives, is entirely displaced by the *sh* developed from the *y* sound, and the vowel is reduced to a simple *ō* (*food*) or *oō* (*foot*) sound. — see §§ 136, 137.

§ 135 (2) Ū, ū representing a modification of the sound of ū (ūso; § 131), in unaccented syllables, as in ū-nīc', grad'ŭ nē, nē'ŭ nē, cū'ŭ lāt ū-mū'ŭ-ŭs, jū-dī-c'ŭl, nū'jū-tūt, cō'n'j gate, sū p'm'e, hū'ŭ lar, hū-cīd' t'y, in dī's'o ū h'le, nū'ŭ-ŭ h'le, vī'r't'e, nū't'h'e, vō'd'h'e, cū's'h'e, sē'n's'ŭ-l, is's'ŭ-l, mē'n's'h'e, etc. The sound differs from that of ū (§ 132) by taking for the final element the wide ōō (fōōt) instead of the narrow ōō (fōōd), and, after t, by a partial or entire change of the v into a more or less clear sh, and usually after d into a zh glide; as in nū't'h'e, vō'd'h'e, etc. A preceding s, in a syllable not initial (as in cū's'h'e, sē'n's'ŭ-l, etc.), takes more commonly n sh sound, and a z or nn s sound (as in az'h'e, sol'z'h'e, jē'f's'h'e; cū's'ŭ-l, etc.) takes n zh sound, and the vowel becomes nearly, if not quite, the same in sound as u (jōy'fūl, § 135). But the preceding s remains unchanged in initial, and sometimes also in medial syllables, as in sū-p'r'e-m'e, cō'n'ŭ lar, hū'ŭ-lar, etc. After j or l in the same syllable, the vowel has nearly or exactly the sound of u (jōy'fūl); as in jū dī-c'ŭl, nū'jū-tūt, ū cīd' t'y, in dī's'o ū h'le, etc., — see § 133. Before r, in rapid speech, the sound often inclines towards ō (ov'ŕ), as in nū't'h'e, cū's'h'e, etc., — see § 90.

Note — The original sound of the letter *v*, as in the Latin, — and *v* is still retained in the Italian, Spanish, and German, — was the simple sound of *vo* (*fo*da) or *vo* (*fo*et). In the time of Chaucer, the pronunciation of this letter in the English, — which was then substantially, if not absolutely, the same as in the French, — may even then have fluctuated between the perfectly simple sound now heard in the French and a sound more or less decidedly diphthongal; as it appears to have done in England, for the leading sound of the letter, down through the seventeenth and far into the eighteenth century. The *z* sound made its way into the diphthong and gained prominence in it by degrees, while the diphthong itself gradually gained a more full development, with greater weight and a tongue position farther back given to the terminal element.

§ 136 (3) *U*, *u* only after *r*, as in *xpulo*, *xy'mor*, *u'y'ul*. The sound does not differ essentially from that of *oo* (*fool*, § 126). It may, however, with propriety take a brief initial in *oo* (*foot*), or nearly this, somewhat more prominently than does the *oo* after other consonants (§ 127). The sound occurs after *s*, as exceptional, in *suvo* and its derivative, the *s* heard as *sh* (§ 131).

§ 137 (4) U, u as in bull, full, put, push, pull, etc., with sound the same as oo (foot, § 128), heard also in sugar after a as in (§ 131)

§ 133 UNACCENTED *the* occurs in the syllable *ful*; as in *joy'ful*, *joy'ful* ness, *ful'fill*, etc., also, after *x*, in *fray-gal'i* ty and a few other words (see § 29). The *t* after *s* with an *sh* sound, and after *s* or *z* with a *zh* sound, is reduced nearly or quite to the equivalent of this simple element, as in *con'sure*, *con'su* al, *cas'u* al, *z'u're*, etc., and also after *s* with its proper sound, and after *l* and *j*, as in *su'pre'me*, *con'su* lar, *th-id'i* ty, and *th'out*, etc. — See § 125

§ 139 (5) Ū, ū as in ūrn, ūrge, bŭrn, hŭrl, etc., with equivalents as in worm, journal, etc., before r only. The sound, as more commonly heard, is the narrow form of the mild brcl. mixed vowel (§ 16), corresponding to the wide ū (§ 141). But the pronunciation varies considerably, — the vowel taking sometimes an extreme low back position like that in air or work, as these words are very commonly spoken by the Irish, but often taking the mild front position of ū (ŭrn). The variation is both in different words and in the same words as from different persons. See § 87, and the reference to the dictionaries of Stormonth and Ocellie in § 88.

§ 140 The vowels of the mixed kind (§ 16) are commonly called the consonant *r*, — those of the back position, *i* (*ir*), *e* (*er*), to the *r* near the back palate, and the front, *ä* (*ör*n), *ö* (*ör*), to an *r* further forward. The curvature of the tongue, in their formation, as similar to that for *r*, is the ground of this relation. These vowels glide on to the *r* in such a way that the point of transition from vowel to consonant is not clearly discernible, — or, when the *r* loses all consonant quality, is absolutely indiscernible. See §§ 250-252.

§ 141. (u.) Ū, ū as in ūp, būd, tūb, ūs, ūsh'oi, ūn'der, etc., the "short u," with equivalents as in sōn, dōt\*, blood, touch, etc. The vowel is the mild back mixed-wide (§ 16) in our scheme, it is placed among the mixed by Mr. Ellis, though ruled not as a mixed but as a back vowel by Mr. Bell — See § 24

§ 142. In *vacation* the vowel occurs in *e's*, *sib mlt'*, *vot-*  
*in i'y*, *el'him stance*, etc., and falls readily into the "neutral-vowel".  
The *ou* in *pylos*, etc., or in *poise*, *oo* in *dun'con*, etc., usually the *ow*  
in *bel'fows*, etc., and the final element of the *con* in *right'ous*, etc., and  
*on* in *grat'ious*, etc., and the *o* in *atom*, *irk'some*, *nation*, etc (§ 125),  
have essentially the same sound.

§ 113. (7) *U* silent as part of the silent digraph *uo* in *plague*, *rogue*, *longue*, *rat'n-logue*, *au tique*, etc., and of others in *gauche*, *guard*, *sueur*, *co-quette*, *gulde*, *bulld*, *pl'gueur*, etc. See references in § 130

§ 111 (2). *U*, with consonant value, and the sound of *u*, before another vowel after *g* or *g'*; as in *qual'ly* *iv*, *quite*, *question*, *quán'no*, *lón'gungo*, etc. *o* after *s*, as in *persuade*, *suite*, etc. — forming in these cases the initial element and the consonantal glide of an impure diphthong (§ 106). The *ew* part of the *ew* in *quality*, etc., may otherwise be regarded as a semivowel, or diphthongal, consonant; — see § 112. *W*. The *w* sound is derived, of course, from *t*.

original sound of *ss* as the *ss* in *lat* of *so* (*so*l) or *so* (*so*l). So far as *ss* gives up a part of its leading modern sound by fusion with a preceding *g* as *ss* or *s* — as in *nature* *ver* *nure* *sure* etc. — it has in that way consonantal value to that extent.

I

§ 145. This letter a vowel has four sounds: the first, all the sounds of *i* except *y* (pique) viz.: (1) *y* = *i* as in *de-fy* *style* *fly*; (2) *y*, the equivalent of *i*

The accentuated *y*-final does not fall to quite the least accent such as is taken by *if* a medial *y*l *h*l<sub>2</sub> as in *vnn'ti* etc.

For y as part of a digraph or trigraph or diphthong see §§ 44, 43, 49, 76, 80, 93.  
123. For y as consonant, see § 100.

## ANALYTICAL SURVEY OF THE ENGLISH CONSONANT SOUNDS

### 1. DIFFERENCE BETWEEN VOWEL AND CONSONANT

§ 146. **RESONANT ACTION OBSTRUCTIVE ACTION** Resonance in an unobstructed oral passage is the characteristic feature of the vowel and the peculiar resonance in the case of each vowel is what mainly distinguishes it divinely from the others. Obstructive action is the leading feature of the consonants and the kind and manner of the obstruction is what mainly distinguishes one consonant from another.

§ 11 Obstruents are, indeed, not absent from the vowels. The vocal cords are set in vibration only as they obstruct the outgoing flow of breath. But this action does not go to differentiate the vowels. There is, too, for the vowels, what may in one sense be called an obstructive in the oral passage, but only so much as is involved in the formation of a vowel chamber (§ 7) and thus as regards the vocal stream itself obstructive only so much as is necessary to the resonance that imparts the vowel quality. So far as it acts otherwise it gives to the vowel more or less of a consonantal character.

§ 113. Resonance on the other hand is not absent from the consonants. The nasals, in fact, are marked as such by their peculiar resonance and each has a different resonance to distinguish it from the others. The same is true of the sonant vowels, *b* and *g* (§ 103). But all *is* are ruled out from the vowel category by the absolute absence of the oral pass *g*. Except in the nasal *in* the sonant *nu*, where *tr* resonance there may be has no *is* are in fact the characteristic quality of *tr* consonant.

§ 143. In the word *wood*, we have the consonant and the vowel made by air in similar organic positions, and thus both coming close to the border-*line* of separation; but, for the consonant, the organ is relaxed so as to act mainly by obstructive friction, while for the vowel they are in the state of a fitted resonance in the vocal chamber. For the word *yes* the case is essentially the same.

§ 130. RELATION TO THE SYLLABLE. This respects the relations of vowel and consonant to the syllable as a natural consequence of their difference in character as above stated. It is thus that vowel and consonant relate to the syllable into one continuous sound without renewal of stress, in passing either way from vowel to consonant or from consonant to vowel — close juncture being made by the glide (§ 161) from the one to the other; while it is only in certain cases that consonants

can I w into conc ante with no break or sound interposed

125L The open rose ant character of i vowel at them? trees; and this together with that ready notion to y consonant in kes their occurrence at al men as is employed. Hence n fully acced etabli is with a vowel and a vowel is ordinarily essential under the weak stress of a slightly accented one. The syllable *tree* is only a sign of the vowel *ee* in the syllable *tree*. I w h som tim e, either with or with t voice-gild diachry the vowel tim e as to stand coun in people peopled chaus (Kiz m), etc. - See § 53, 164, 194.

### II. THE FORMATIVE ELEMENTS OF THE CONSONANTS

§ 153. What we call the elementary sounds of speech, -- and I divide the most part by separate alphabetic characters, -- no more or less compound in their real and mode of formation. This is especially true of the consonants so that in order to study the consonants successfully it becomes necessary to inquire into what we may call their Formative Elements or the several modes of action which go to their making.

There are eight such modes of action to be noted as follows:—  
 § 133. (1) BREATH SOUND: This is produced by a recoil action of the breath  
 impinging upon the rims at the place of obstruction. Thus we have *f* (*f* *h* *h* *h*),  
*ch*, and *th* (in *thin*), and the aspirate *h*;—see §§ 131, 132. Of this general kind  
 is the explosive action (§ 1 ) of the sord mutes, *p*, *t*, *k*, and of the consonantal  
 diphthong *h* as in *churn*.

g lot. In whistled speech we hear breath sounds only. The breath-sound consonants are precisely the same *l* and *h* breath sound as in whistling. The whistled vowels are breath sounds, produced by letting the breath open the vocal cords, as set forth in the next section. The whistled consonants are breath sounds, as well as vowels that the vowels are individually recognized. The same kind of action upon the vocal cords may also be substituted for those in whistling for such consonants (*h*, *z*, etc. § 1.6) as we have to lead speaking — See § 3.

§ 1.6. (2) OBSTRUCTED TONE. By this is meant tone proceeding from the larynx and into the partially suppressed or hissed and weakened, or still twice obstructively muted.

Thus it is, in one or the other of these ways, in the nasal consonants, *m n ŋ* in the accent *butte*, *b*, *cl* hard *g* (§ 196), and in the consonantal diphthong *j* (§ 571) otherwise written *dg* or simply *g* (soft). Thus also in *w v th* (in *thy*), *z, zh* (in *the measure*) and *th* *by l r* — See §§ 120 200 271.

§ 156. (3.) MUTE ACTION. I certain *see* all sound is shut off leaving

(4) **EXPLOSIVE ACTION** The matter (§181), both a rd and wvent reg characterised by n explosion, occasioned by pressure of the breath confined within

the closed oral passage following a sudden release of the closure as in pen bec  
top gate etc. - See 25 Jan 1971

NOTE.—An eplative use of the vocal cords produces the abrupt beginning of a vowel there against the initial of the *h* of the glottal (§ 163).

[illegible]

**Form.**—As or just at the vocal cords produces the abrupt ending of a vowel, or otherwise it is called the check of the glottis (§ 163). A *Saccophonia* is similar (pneumatic) action of the vocal cords together with a movement of inspiration.

§ 100 (6) GLIDE. C consonants, and those of consonants, are characterized by certain effects as the loss of plosive from consonant to a vowel or vowel to consonant with a short time, though the glide is really to the vowel or consonant essentially to the character as due to the consonant and the glide is essentially to the vowel or consonant essentially to the vowel or consonant. They are periodical of what is called as a glide.

[illegible]

§ 16. The "guide" - meaning an intermediate so as to connect g w  
accompany l u - is properly applicable not only with ref. to any of you l  
as sba explained but also with reference to *as a product* - *bruy* l  
the transfr from c l me t to the other. The mea l g w thus application is of  
you h the greater import not in the discrimination of consonant g ally. Our pres-  
t ppose accordingly requires that the *consonant* s the different *FORMS OF ADJECTIVES*  
with which no element y to be g n ended.

\*Note. — It is to be remarked by the way that the term *gild* is, by Mr. Bell applied also to the initial and ending elements of vowel or consonant apart from connection with others preceding or following.

§ 163. One form of aphrodisia is produced as initial, by forcing a passage through between the vocal cords pressed tightly and reflexively together, so striking the tone simply as a "h" back of the glottis, and the sound is rough the reverse process. The action is called the "h" the glottis, or the "chuck of the glottis" the first more properly describe the action as initial, and the latter as terminal. The abruptness may vary in its nature and in the lowest degree will be hardly perceptible as much as all. The matter here set forth is important for the characterization of the sound notes, p. 2. h. (160, 159).

7. As a vowel, itself, may be cut off with abruptness of this kind or as if final, may be in with a consonant preceding as terminal, with some following. But the abruptness may vary in degree so that it becomes impossible to draw a precise dividing line between the abrupt and the great all o between what Mr. F. calls "the abruptness of the kind in the oral" and the "abruptness of the kind in the oral" and the "abruptness of the kind in the oral". English pronunciation, a marked abruptness of the kind in the oral, apart from consonant connection, is not usual or writ in some special case of emotional emphasis. But in the case of the word "abruptness" in the English, it appears as a characteristic of the normal pronunciation.

§ 161. Another form of *rhyces*, initial or terminal, occurs when the breath part i n h sound, or may other breath sound precede or follow. In the case of h initial as in e lation h a, mow ture is given to the breath organs and th e breath current, while the vocal cords are the part, and th s they are struck.

e A special kind of inspiration has been described by Dr C M Mark I used by an expert throat of the larynx in pronouncing b d and g in German in certain cases.

forcibly and suddenly the instant they are brought together for tone vibration, while in the case of terminal *h*, as in *all*, the tone ceases abruptly the instant the cords are relaxed and separated for the passage of the tonic breath;—see § 181. For the sord fricatives, *s*, *sh*, *th* (§ 193), the effect is similar, with the only difference that arises from the less force employed,—as in *face*, *see*, *show*, *thin*, *off*, *ass*, *ash*, *bath*, etc., as such syllables are commonly uttered.

§ 165 (7) **CLICKING** This is altogether different from breath sound and from laryngeal tone. The sound is produced by the sudden and forcible impact of one surface upon another, or by the sudden and forcible separation of two adherent surfaces. Sounds, we know, can be produced in such ways by the hands, and in some such ways, which are familiar to everybody, by the lips, and by the tongue within the mouth. Action of this general description actually bears a not unimportant part in the articulation of the mute consonants (§§ 186, 189), and, as such, comes under this same general category with the so-called "clicks," which form a striking feature in the languages of some uncivilized peoples.

§ 166 (8) **TRILL** This, in speech, consists in a series of rapidly recurring partial, or perhaps sometimes entire, interruptions of a prolonged sound, as the effect of a current of breath, sonant or toneless, driving some one of the organs away from a position of contact or of proximity with another, to which it constantly returns by elastic or muscular force;—as in the case of the trilled *r*. Such action is possible, not only with the tongue, but with the lips, with the uvula, with the epiglottis, and with the vocal cords. The general process is essentially the same as that by which tone is itself produced—a trill sufficiently rapid would be heard as an untrilled and smooth tone.

**NOTE**—A trill, in music, differs from a trill of the kind above described, by alternating between two tones of slightly differing degrees in pitch,—and, in singing, is effected, of course, by action of the vocal cords.

### III THE MORE GENERAL CLASSES OF THE CONSONANTS

The consonants may be classified in a general way under the following heads, as they are also exhibited in the Table subjoined (§ 179)

§ 167 (1) **ORAL and NASAL** For the oral consonants, the passage from the larynx through the nose is, or at least should be, entirely cut off, by having the soft palate closed upon the wall of the pharynx, as a valve,—thus leaving open the passage through or into the mouth. For the nasal consonants, *m*, *n*, *ng*, the passage through the nose is open, by depression of the soft palate, thus allowing the stream of vocalized breath to pass, while the way through the mouth is cut off.

§ 168 The nasal consonants are made by breath sound in whispering, but in speaking loud are not normally so made in any case.

While the oral consonants form a quite general class, the nasal consonants, as a special class, will have further consideration hereafter (§ 207)

§ 169 (2) **SONANT and SORD** The consonants that are made with obstructed tone, as before described (§ 153), are, because of their tone quality, distinguished as "sonant,"—the same tone being applied to the vowels, made all with pure tone. The consonants that are made with breath sound only (§ 153) and those made by mute action (§ 166) are denominated "sord," because of the absence of tone. The sonant elements are otherwise called *voiced*, or *vocal*, or *intonated*, or *phthongal*. The sords are otherwise styled *nonsonant*, *nonvocal*, *voiceless*, *unintonated*, *toneless*, and sometimes, less properly, *whispered*. The sords are sometimes distinguished as *sharp*, or, in the case of *p*, *t*, *k*, as *hard*, and the cognate sonants, as *weak*, or *soft*. The substitute for tone, employed in whispered speech for the sonants, was described above (§ 154)

§ 170 All of the sonant consonants have corresponding, or cognate, sords, except *x*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *vv*, *y*, as shown in the Table below.—See §§ 179, 213, 214

§ 171 The difference between sonant elements and breath sounds is not the difference between tone and noise. The breath sounds are indeed noise, or such in large part, but it is noise of a special kind. Some of the sonants, and indeed any of them at some times, may have a large admixture of noise, yet without, or apart from, any element of breath sound.

§ 172 The rule that a sord consonant is followed, in the same syllable, by only a sord, and a sonant by only a sonant,—as in *whipped* (*hwpt*), *robbed* (*röbd*), *locked* (*lök*), *egged* (*ëgd*), *lashed* (*lāst*), *lodged* (*löd*), *hissed* (*hīst*), *advised* (*advīd*), *whips* (*hwps*), *babes* (*bābz*), *laughs* (*lāfs*), *lives* (*lvz*, *v*, or *lvz*, *n* *pl*), *chintz* (*chīntz*), *apse*, *adz*, etc.—holds in most cases, but does not hold for the sonants *l*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *vv*, and *y*, as in *help*, *art*, *course*, *hence*, *else*, *smile*, *smite*, *ply*, *try*, *fly*, *ink*, *quill*, *cue*,—with *bulb*, *hard*, *Mars* (*-z*), etc.,—except in the case of verb and no inflections, as in *fills* (*hīlz*), *killed* (*hīld*), *ears* (*hūnz*), *hens* (*hūnz*), etc. We have an exception also in the dith of *width* and *breadth*. Compare also *lymph*, *strength*, and see § 215

§ 173 It is not difficult to utter the sords,—that is, the mere breath sounds,—corresponding to the sonants, *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, *ng*, *vv*, and *y*, but, except in whispering, such sounds form no part of the English language, as ordinarily and properly spoken.

§ 174 The preceding statement is subject to the qualification that the sord form of *l*, *r*, *m*, *n*, *vv*, or *y*, may allowably occur as a glide (§ 162), especially after a continuous sord, as in *flow*, *sl*, *free*, *smith*, *snow*, *swim*, *fume* (§ 132), and, indeed, sometimes after a mute, as in *play*, *try*, *twine*, etc. But this is merely a transitional sound, though in such the sonant form of the same is quickly reached. The *sh* sound heard, whether properly or improperly, in *tube*, etc. (§ 134), is evolved, as a glide, out of the sord form of *y*.—see § 167. Were the *y*-glide to lose sonant quality throughout, we should have, for *tube*, a quite improper pronunciation like *tebooh*.

§ 175 By some authorities, and particularly by Dr. James Rush and others after him,—though by one or two at a much earlier date,—the term *aspirate* has been used as an equivalent for *sord* here employed, aspiration being taken to signify breath sound simply. The term was originally employed to distinguish the third variety of the mutes in Sanskrit and Greek, namely, *p*, *t*, *k*, as followed by a rough breathings, or *h* sound (*p + h*, *t + h*, *k + h*). As these sounds were finally replaced in the Greek and Latin by the mere breath sounds, like *t*, *th* as in *thin*, and *ch* as in the German, the term "aspirate," or "aspirated mute," was carried on and applied to these. But, aside from this, the term "aspirate," by most grammarians and most philologists, is applied exclusively to the rough breathing or the *h* sound.

The sord consonant—here denominated by Dr. Rush "subsonic;" for which term, by others, "subre-al" has sometimes been substituted.

§ 176 (3) **MOMENTARY and CONTINUOUS** The mute consonants, whether sord, *p*, *t*, *k*, or sonant, *b*, *d*, *g*, are necessarily brief in duration. They can not, like the continuants, be sustained as long as the breath will hold out. The same is the case with the compound consonants, *ch*, *j*, etc., of which the mutes, *t*, *d*, form a part,—see §§ 210, 211. The *h* sound has (§ 181),—as have also its compounds (§§ 212, 214),—essentially an abrupt character, which brings it properly among the momentary.

All the sonant elements outside of the mutes, and all the breath-sound consonants except the *h*, are continuous, being limited only by the duration of the breath in a single expiration.

§ 177 (4) **PLACE OF ARTICULATION.** The classification of the consonants according to the place of obstruction especially concerned in their formation, is of great importance. The total obstruction may cover much more than the place here referred to, and meant to be designated as the Place of Articulation. Thus, for *t*, *d*, *n*, and *l*, the whole length of the tongue is involved, from the root to the tip, but it is the point, or extreme front part, that is especially concerned in the effect. In the case of *l*, the whole of the tongue is also involved, the contact being made at the tip, and the margin about the front, while it is the sides of the tongue back of this that are more directly concerned in the production of the sound, and this part is, therefore, to be taken as the place of articulation.

§ 178 **LABIALS, DENTAL, PALATAL, GUTTURAL, etc.** With the place of articulation at the lips, we have the labial consonants *p*, *b*, *m*, *vv*; though the *vv* involves obstructive action between the back tongue and the soft palate, as well as at the lips. The *f* and *v*, though sometimes made by the lips alone, yet belong commonly made with the upper teeth against the lower lip, are properly described as *labio-dentals*. The proper articulating position for *t*, *d*, *n*, *s*, *z*, and one variety of *r*, in the English, is taken with the point of the tongue on the hard palate, commonly not far from the front teeth, though sometimes actually on the teeth, or again, the part of the tongue back of the point may be employed, instead of the point. These consonants are classed together under the name of *dentals*. The *th*, *urd* (as in *thin*) and sonant (as in *thy*),—made between the point of the tongue and the teeth,—may be designated as *lingua dental*, though, when the teeth are wanting, the sound may be well produced between the tongue below and the gums and lip above, it is, however, commonly ranked among the *dentals*. The place of articulation for *sh*, *zh*, and the compounds *ch* and *j*, and for one variety of *r*, is on the upper surface or the point of the tongue and the back part of the hard palate, and they are therefore called *palatals*. Also, *y*, and even *i*, may be classed with them under the same name, the place of articulation for these includes a part of the soft palate as well as of the hard palate. The *gutturals* are *k*, *g*, *ord*, and *ng*, the place being on the soft palate and the back part of the tongue. The nasals, *m*, *n*, *ng*, may be discriminated as *labio-nasal*, *lingua-nasal* or *dento-nasal*, and *guttural nasal*.

All these are sometimes arranged in three classes, namely *gutturals*, and *labials*, as above, with an intermediate class under the name of *linguals* and sometimes with the designation *palatals* substituted for *guttural*.

### § 179 TABLE OF CONSONANT ELEMENTS IN ENGLISH

PLACE OF ARTICULATION	ORAL				NASAL
	Momentary		Continuous		Continuous
	Sord	Sonant	Sord	Sonant	Sonant
Lips	<i>p</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>v</i>	<i>m</i>
Lip and teeth					
Tongue and teeth			<i>th</i> (uw)	<i>th</i> (y)	
Tongue and hard palate (forward)	<i>t</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>z</i> , <i>r</i>	<i>n</i>
Tongue and hard palate (back)	<i>ch</i>	<i>j</i>	<i>sh</i>	<i>zh</i> , <i>r</i>	
Tongue, hard palate, and soft palate	<i>k</i>	<i>g</i>		<i>y</i> , <i>i</i>	<i>ng</i>
Tongue and soft palate	<i>h</i>				
Various places					

§ 180 **Supplement to the Table** For the sake of simplicity, none of the compound, or diphthongal, consonants, except *ch* and *j*, are included in the Table. Others which might have a place in it will be described hereafter (§§ 212-218)

There are some who would insist on a place in the Table for a sord (*wh*) corresponding to the sonant *vv*, and for a special sord corresponding to *y*;—see § 183

### IV. SPECIAL CLASSES OF THE CONSONANTS

§ 181 **THE *h* SOUND** The consonant *h* stands by itself as an element *sui generis*. It differs in many respects from the other breath sounds. It has no fixed place of articulation, except that the glottis always has a share in its formation. Its articulating position is various, being always very near to that of the vowel with which it is joined, and differing from it only in being somewhat wider. It differs, too, from other breath sounds in being made with a wider opening and the emission of a greater volume of breath, and in being made with some friction all along the oral passage. But what distinguishes it most of all is its abrupt character, which requires it to be classed as one of the *momentary* elements. It has been usual to describe it as continuous, but if, say in the syllable *h**u*, we lengthen out the *h* as a breath sound, we shall have to give a new impulse before we strike the vowel, and such prolongation is not normally employed. The abrupt glide to or from the vowel, as in *h**u* or *th*, is really the essential thing. The breath may be expelled with so little friction as to be quite inaudible, and yet the *h* be perfectly recognized by the abrupt effect in the vowel.—See § 175

§ 182 The articulative procedure for this element is a movement,—at the outset, in the case of *h* initial, as in *h**u*, *h**o*, *h**ay*, *h**e*, the glottis is wide open, that is, the vocal cords are widely apart, and the position of the organs in the mouth is more open than that required for the following vowel; at the end of the movement, the vocal cords come close together for tone, and at the same instant the organs fall into position for the vowel. In the case of a final *h*, as in *ah*, *oh*, if the *h* is actually sounded, the foregoing process is reversed.—See § 164

§ 183 The *h* sound is capable of preceding or succeeding any voiced consonant, though in such case liable to run into the voiceless form of the consonant. In the

ancient Greek, as the rough breathing  $\text{H}$  often preceded  $r$  as  $w$   $\text{H}$  as the vowels. In the Welsh language it so often precedes a  $l$ , and makes also the  $l$  itself into a breath sound, either wholly or in part. In English it precedes  $s$  and is compounded with  $w$  in whom to. (§ 1),  $e$  dy to hue I must etc (§ 14); though in these cases a brief vowel sound actually intervenes before the consonant part of the  $w$  or  $y$ . There is  $h$  found in the diphthongs made with  $h$  — as  $ah$   $eh$   $ih$   $oh$   $uh$  — see § 233.

§ 134. THE MUTES. These are the chief portion of the monosyllabic consonants. They comprise two subclasses, namely the *surd* mutes — others also called *pure* mutes — p t k to which alone the term "mute" is strictly applicable and the *sonant* vowels or *impure* mutes b d h r g. These ten are sometimes called *stops* or *hecks* and sometimes *explosives* and by some *distals*.

§ 185 THE SILENT MUTES. Those with *h* (§ 181) and *ch* (§ 16), occupy the first column of the Table (§ 1 0) -- as the *h* and *ch* of the *M* *u* *n* *i *t* *r* *y* *T* *h* *e* *s* *u* *r* *i* *m* *a* *t* *i* *o* *n*, *y*, *t*, *h* are to be studied as they occur in three different situations namely -- at the beginning of a syllable at the end of a syllable and in the middle between the end of one and the beginning of another syllable.*

(18c) When *pt* and *opening ups* as in *paw* or *pen* pull *g* too tight out to — they give (e) an another puff (17f) made by the sudden release of breath accumulated and compressed within the distended walls of the whole or a part of the oral cavity they also give (b) an co-sustained *u*s with this an abrupt beginning of the vowel, as ba, i, a forcible utterance of the syllable amount to a decided degree of the explosion called the *catharsis* of the *glottis* (e 603). The preparatory step are the accumulated breath in the oral cavity and the distended glottis then comes the *explosion* or *explosio* (e 604) (an) *impulse* (e 605) which may be slight or strong (e 606); by the word *explosio* I separate it from the adherent surfaces of the lips or of the tongue & palate that will contribute somewhat to the effect.

To have the breath a plosion with an *in* imposed *h* sound actually precedes the utterance of the vowel is the proper English mode; cf. glottal *h* tokens in *the dit* re *t* from the abrupt beginning of a vowel made by an *h* sound (e.g. *the* *wh* a *the* interposed *h* as a *h* *l* *ev* *ry* brief *th* deviation from the more usual mode will be unperceivable by ordinary ears, or noticed only as a somewhat softer style in certain locutions — *an* *h* deviation may be regarded as unimportant.

By the combined simultaneous actions above described a clearly distinguished impression is made upon the ear and the mind though not equally or ordinarily resolved into all escape talents.

§ 137. The total lot is also described in the same with certain modifications, when the s is not later than a vowel, and antedated by gw. With r as in pray try grow to the article essentially occurs in the same of ewy; u, s, d, the surd form of the r later one § 134 as guide. It is essentially the same also, with l, t, p, in play plow etc. With l later than k sound as in clay cing etc. the attempt at simultaneous action will make the sound as if written clay ts etc. The s is not a surd more to s co s tends to be less than a less than a slight guttural s tone cure pure na ture etc. — see § 134, 174.

A sord mute never takes after it in modern Fngil h a nasal co resonant as was done initially in the original of the word know and in the Gr ek stem which we derive the word metastic

§ 183. An initial *urd muta* is never in English except in one instance followed by or compounded with a nonsyllabic element. An English syllable can not begin, as may be done in some other languages with a *ps* *ts*, or *ka* or with a *pf* *ts* or *ks* or with a *gn* or a *sk*. The compound *l* or diphthongal *ch* (*ast*) is seen in *cl* in forms the *l* *pl* exception to the general rule. — See § 210.

§ 193 (2) When *l* and *l'* are joined closely to a preceding vowel or other amount of music in a lip *l* is treble and in harsh, hark, hawk etc. there is (a) a *percutive* action by the middle *l'* part of the organ, — lip against lip or tongue upon palate — giving a kind of tick (cf. 160) plainly a *distal* for *proximal*, and (b) slightly so for *l'* (cf. 164) the *w* like the *ts* instant abruptly cut off by an: bail to loose of the glottis which may amount definitely to the so-called *glottal click* (cf. 163); and (c) the *ca* re it of vocalized breath let in the *ts* *ts* instant suddenly checked and decompressed by the mode of action that was explained (cf. 192) as *occlusion* with *explosive*

[ 90 ] The third mute joins the preceding element more closely in some cases than in others; e.g. it brings a *s* so decidedly like *r* or *t* as to be described. They come out fully and at length when in accented syllables, as in [ 93 ] hort oval precedes, — as in tip, hat let, sit, hut sick, etc. — and less so with a narrow long uel or a diphthong, as in hope lat sent make's muter-ite and te. — or with an unaccented short vowel again furly an' m'a's murtis etc.

[illegible]

§ 102. With nasal sound in the preceding g as in apt, act — a nasal n taken only by t, — the breath p t in th only as ns of indication. With a nasal vowel breath sound precedes g there will be, besides the terminal part of the vowel, nothing more than very abrupt end of the breath sound; as in en t, n l, ramp, left w n t ed (wōht), hundred (hūht). Cases like camp east, sink with a nasal preceded g will be found plural d bel w (§ 15).

[illegible]

§ 194 When two syllables thus connected by a rhotic mute the first being so-nasal, the second is unnasalized and has an /r/ in its serving to lead of a vowel — asken at en often ask'en lit le te, the explosive action of the mute is modified in the manner already described (§ 10).

Now — Mr A J Ellis defines the said mute consonant as limited to the interval of silent *a* & relegates to it on and off glides all that formed tely precede and follow this interval. The fr gl g description assigns to it wider limits, and treats what pertains to it functionally with preceding and following elements as in part an element *g* by the consonant.

§ 125. THE SOUVANT MUTES In these consonants namely b d hard g we have instead of the terminal or silent a that occurs in the case of the surds a modified e made by a current of vocal breath injected i to the closed cavity and taking the place of the voiceless breath that is injected in the other case (§ 126).

gla glia When the consonant mute begins a syllable — as in bny day go blow  
bray dry glow grow — it ex plosi aly opo the l flowing element; b t  
the vocal rr at th t i a t i o n s through th e glottis is alw d r in volume and hence th  
pressure and th conseq e t ex plosi e ff rt w ll be consp r u ally. As the  
tense vibration of the glottis o flows uninterrupted p a s s i n g on to th following  
element, this concludes an ell e like the clottal catch, (5 135) of th words.

element, this prevents any gl dissolving into the gl dissolutes (p. 130) of the urda.

In the same t<sub>1</sub> and t<sub>2</sub> at the end of a syll. the p<sub>1</sub> caused a action wh. we have in the case of the urda is usually and naturally what t<sub>1</sub> and the terminal explosion is feasible when gl en sll — see § 149

This is action in the urda, is marked by less abruptness than in the urda. Hence the accent is as something as described as a "hard" or "soft", in contrast with the urda as "sharp" or "hard".

When occurring in the middle of the phrase, two syllables—as in *rother nider*—both rider begg'g begin enger—(1) sona tute like the surd (1903), is divided between the syllables. When the second syllable is unaccented and made up of *h, i, o, m* as in *mafter i wile lile* and the eagle—(1) *toe* runs with another flow of consonant but with a distinct syllabic boundary on the

4197. **FRIGATINE.** This term might be applied to all the corollary con-

g. 103. **EMPHATICALLY**. This term might be applied to all the consonants (g. 116), a. n. t. l. c. a. a. a. l. l. t. h. t. m. o. a. s. t. [p. 101] a. l. c. o. f. f. r. i. c. t. i. o. n. p. l. e. s. o. m. e. p. a. r. t. s. ; a. l. l. o. f. t. h. e. m. L. e. t. i. t. h. a. s. b. e. e. n. c. o. m. m. o. n. l. y. l. i. m. i. t. e. d. t. o. a. p. o. r. t. i. o. n. , — a. n. d. v. r. i. u. a. l. l. y. b. y. d. i. f. f. e. r. e. n. t. a. u. t. h. o. r. i. t. i. e. s. . I. t. m. a. y. w. e. l. l. b. e. u. s. e. d. a. s. i. t. w. i. l. l. b. e. h. a. r. e. f. o. r. a. l. l. o. f. t. h. e. c. o. n. s. i. n. a. n. t. s. . c. r. i. t. i. c. a. l. l. y.

§ 159. **BOARD FRICATIVES.** These are *f* *th* (*in thin*), *s* *z* (§ 207) *ny* *ny* (§ 213). They all require considerable force of breath and great *h* of the vowel, of *ou* *e* than *i* *re* *de* *in* the cognate consonants. The glide to or from a vowel *l* is characterised by more or less *brumpe*ness;—*se* § 161. The breath is *like* a different kind of obstructive at *th* several places of articulation, and thus gives the differing sounds.

§ 199 SONANT FRICATIVES. These are *v* th (lathy) *ɣ* rh (the miniature)  
braid *ɬ* and *r* and *w* sily. The organ positional pair *f* these correspond  
re pactly to those for the above in all red cards — see § 100 170

1100 The constant *ll* is sometimes described as *lapping sounds* but the  
 1141 I found so described it never born I'm resigned as I explained. Besides  
 the damping and dulling of the to the sound is also effected in a peculiar  
 way. The *ll* is the place of relief from vibration *ll* the last *ll* is that can  
 be it and will may be perceived as *ll* rapidly as the pitch of the tone from  
 that *ll* is high *ll* lower. This response and secondary vibration — to which  
 the *ll* *ll* and *ll* *ll* might *ll* improve by applied — modify *ll* the primary  
 tone and will differ *ll* as has to get to the *ll* *ll* *ll* common to of this class

§ 901 There are in this case three kinds of effects supposable and all of these things may be easily comprehended namely — (1) a slight tremor effect; (2) the conversion of a part of the force into noise by the reaction of the electric organs to the waves (3) the modification of the long without disturbance of the proper music.

quality does it regularly of the location.

§ 70. A vocal current from the larynx has not official of use and force to produce a breath-sound at any;—the force of the current is to be distinguished from the force of the vocal sound as such. A diphthong is not to be distinguished from a monophthong by the force of the current, but by the force of the vocal sound.

regarded as characterized by an initial giving of breath sound with *h* or *h'*. If in the case of *h*, or of the 2nd sound as in *mxure*, as a thing of an actually silent quality (5) may be perceptible, it probably has been attributed to the initial or the *va* ending part and not to the body of the consonant.

§ 403 MINILAVTS. This rule applicable such of the considerations as have a bearing on it especially a and sh; and is also applied to the cognate sounds, x and zh;—§ 292.

opped from a *u* or *o* or *u* and a *i* following *y* sound — *ai* as *chair* *ai* as *or* *ai* as *an*, etc.  
— and from a *i* first changed to *u* and then the *Fr.* *u* original and *i* followed in *lk*  
manure — *eu* in *mauror* *parifal* etc. *W* have *th* *pi* *seu* *devel* *ped* from a  
or *seu* *eu* and a following *y* sound — *ai* *aiure*, *pi* *asure* etc. *W* have the  
*sh* sound as part of *ti* *ti* in *hurel* etc. *ti* *ti* the *h* sound *d* *oped* from a  
*i* and *follow* *y* sound — *ai* in *ti* *re* *q* *caillon* etc. *A* *lw* has *sh* as  
part of the compound *ja* *dge* — *ai* *ai* *judge* etc. — and of the *h* sound as *de* —

developed from *i* and *y* sound, — as *iv* verdure, etc. — *sh* §§ 67 104, 134 133 10  
The breath sounds — such as *f* etc. — *th* r less *zh* is to *y* be distinguished  
as simply breath sounds:  
§ 604. FRICATIVES. This term has been variously applied — by some as regards  
all the fricatives, and and account, with inclusion of *sw* and *y*. It is limited by Prof.  
Whitney to *f* and *v* *sh* *zh* *th* and *th* in *thy* and the German *h* with the *ug*

[illegible]

hand, smite, snow, etc. The quality belongs more fully to l and r than to m and n, the former being so employed in a greater number of cases than the latter

§ 207 NASAL CONSONANTS The general mode of formation for these has been already described (§ 167). The sound consists of tone from the larynx modified mainly by resonance and partly by friction. For m and n (§§ 242, 243), communication with the oral passage is open, but exit by that channel is cut off by closure of the lips, and by closure of the tongue against the hard palate. No thus have resonance in oral chamber and in nasal passage at the same time, and together with some friction in the latter. For ng (§ 246), only the pharynx and the nasal passage are concerned, the soft palate closing down upon the back tongue so as to cut off the oral cavity forward of this point. Friction may be increased by the muscular action of the nostrils, and of the lips and cheeks as connected with them. Too much friction will produce a disagreeable nasal twang.

The ng can not in English begin a syllable. An n or m, — but not an ng, — may be preceded by a sharp at the beginning of a syllable, as in snow, smile, etc., an n, but not an m or ng, may take the s sound after it at the close of a syllable, as in hence, dance, white, etc., all three may take a z sound after them, as in hams, comes, wins, tons, hings, wings, etc.

During the glide (§ 161) from a nasal consonant to a vowel, as in my, no, etc., or to an s or z as above, the previously depressed soft palate will be in movement toward contact with the pharyngeal wall, and not yet actually in contact with it, while at the same time the lips, or the tongue and palate, are changing from their positions of contact. The glide sets in at the beginning of these movements, thus somewhat of the quality of the nasal consonant will be carried on into the following element. A similar effect will ensue in the glide from a vowel or an s to a nasal consonant, as in an, am, snow, etc. In this case of a vowel between two nasal consonants, as in man, name, etc., there will be a twofold effect of the kind. But, in this as in all cases, this nasal quality, in well spoken English, will be limited to the brief gliding portions of the vowel. — See § 161.

§ 208 For the way in which the nasals are joined to a preceding explosive consonant, as in enter, open, Whitney, Stepney, brickney, brickman, etc., see above (§§ 95, 158, 191), and for the peculiar form which they take in the compound consonants mp, nt, nk, etc., as in jump, sent, ink, etc., see below (§ 216). For m or n as filling the place of a vowel, see § 95.

§ 209 COMPOUND, or DIPHTHONGAL, CONSONANTS Certain consonant sounds are composed of more simple consonant elements so blended that the product is properly described as diphthongal. Only two of this kind were presented in the Table given above (§ 179). These and others will here be explained.

§ 210 (1) The ch, or tsh, as in church, watch, has for the initial element what is essentially a t, though a t made somewhat further back on the tongue than an ordinary t, — or rather, the contact, while inclusive of the point, covers a part of the tongue back of the point. With this is combined an abrupt sh sound, made by a position somewhat further forward and more open than ordinary sh, and replacing the puff of simple breath that is characteristic of t (§ 186). It is to be noted, however, that, when opening upon a vowel in the same syllable, this sh sound wholly precedes the vowel, and is not, like the explosive breath of a simple t, simultaneous with the beginning of the vowel sound (§ 186). While sh by itself is a continuous consonant, the compound (tsh) is to be classed as momentary (§ 176).

The ch sound is followed in the same syllable by no consonant sound except only by t, as in watched (wæht), etc. — See §§ 172, 229.

In most cases the ch sound has been developed from an original Anglo-Saxon or Latin k sound, as in church, chin, hatch, charity, etc. It is also made by the fusion of a t with a following j sound, as in question, righteous, picture, nature, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 134, 135, 187, 203.

§ 211 (2) The j, or dg, or soft g, — as in jar, edge, judge, gem, — is composed of a d and a zhi (thio z in azuro) sound, with the same conditions and qualifications as those above stated for ch. It is throughout the sonant correlative, or cognate, of the surd ch.

§ 212 (3) Concerning the wh as in when, what, why, etc., there has been a difference of opinion, especially as between American and English authorities, the former contending for an h sound preceding a proper w, while Messrs. Bell, Ellis, Sweet, and others insist that the wh represents simply the surd correlative of the ordinary sonant w. Either way, and at all events, one thing is clear: the sound is abrupt and momentary (§ 176), instead of being continuous like the sonant w.

As a matter of fact, this wh, by the greater part of even the well educated people in England, is actually spoken precisely like w, the word when not differing at all from won. Now, the customary w of the English language begins with a brief sound of oo (foot), — this is the main part of the difference between an English and a German w. A proper h sound prefixed to this produces the sound represented by wh in when, etc., as commonly heard in America, and as pronounced by some, if not by most, of the well educated people in England, when they speak in what

they themselves regard as the correct way. The word when, with an h sound prefixed, gives us when. The word who, with the vowel struck very lightly and followed by a long i, makes the word why.

It is, indeed, not difficult to utter the surd, or nonvocal, correlative of the sonant w, and to pronounce the word when with such a sound prefixed to the vowel. This will give to the vowel the same abrupt beginning it has in hen. In this way, the vocal quality comes in not till the vowel is struck. The other theory brings in the vocal quality, or sonant quality, before the vowel is reached. This is the essential point of difference between the two conflicting views.

§ 213 The kvv sound in quite, quality, etc., and the tvv in twine, etc., are compound and momentary sounds, analogous to the wh as above, the case is the same even with the gvv sound in gunno.

NOTE All the instances here adduced were referred to, in a previous paragraph (§ 196), as containing an impure vowel diphthong made by the w sound as a connecting glide. This view may be taken with some advantage. Yet, since the preceding mute, t or k, as in twine, quite, or the aspirate h, as in when, can not be prolonged, as can the s in swim, but combines with the w in an abrupt momentary sound, it is more exact to treat the wv in these cases as part of a compound consonant.

§ 214 (f) In regard to the initial sound in hue, humid, huge, etc., there is the same difference of opinion as in the case above noted of the wh, some regarding it as the surd correlative of the sonant y, and others, as an h sound preceding the y part of the vowel.

The consonant y always begins with a brief vowel sound (§§ 205, 272), — which, in the y part of the vowel ü (üce), is the high-mixed (§ 164) vowel element nearly related to i (iii). An h sound preceding and combined with this y makes the compound and momentary consonant which, in hue, etc., is followed by the vowel oo (foot) or oo (foot).

What would otherwise be regarded as part of the impure diphthong ü (üce, § 196) is here viewed as detached from the vowel and combined with the preceding h in a compound consonant, just as was done in the case of wh (§ 212), as explained in the Note above § 213.

§ 215 (5) The mp in jump, presumption, etc., with the mpt in exempt, etc., the nt in sent, the rd in hand, etc., the nk in ink, etc., the ng in sing, etc., and the nch in bench, inch, lunch, etc., are peculiar compounds.

In the mp in jump, etc., the nasality sets in, — by depression of the soft palate, — while the lips are approaching for closure, and continues till they close, and thus gives the impression of an m. The lip closure is abrupt and forcible, and made with the percussive, occlusive, and implosive action before described (§ 189), and thus gives the effect of a p, even without the help of the breath explosion (§ 191), which will ordinarily be added at the close. In a word like exempt, we have the first part of a p, given as above described, and the last part of a t, thus the total combination mpt will not be simply m followed by t. These compounds are momentary consonant sounds, while m by itself is a continuous consonant, and may actually be prolonged for emphasis, — as, for instance, in lame, — this cannot properly be done with the m in jump, jump, etc. The m, in such cases, represents merely the glide (§ 161) from the vowel to the position for an m.

§ 216 The compounds nt in sent, etc., and nk in ink, etc., are to be explained in a similar manner. So also is the nch (ntsh, § 210), in bench, etc. Somewhat of a similar character appertains to the rd in hand, etc., also to the ng at the end of a word, as in sing, etc. (§ 246). The pronunciation of bench, inch, etc., is not properly represented in the way in which it is done by Walker and others, as bensh, insh, etc.

§ 217 (6) In a (ka), as in box, etc., an abrupt s sound trenches upon the simple breath explosion of the surd mute k, and the compound is momentary. The same is to be said of ps and ts, as in cups, its, etc., and of nx in anxious, etc. In mps, nts (jumps, cents), the s is in the same way combined with the compounds explained above.

§ 218 There is a difference between cents and senso, although in the abrupt transition from the n to the breath sound of the s, it is not easy to avoid entirely an explosive sound like the vanish of a t. But in cents the t is distinctly given, while the n is more fully brought out in senso, and the s is not so abrupt. Also, handsome may be made to differ slightly from handsome.

§ 219 DOUBLE CONSONANTS All of the diphthongal consonants, as above, have two or more components closely blended, of which one, as a separate element, would be momentary, and at least one other would be continuous, and the compound product becomes a momentary sound. The case thus differs from that of a mere junction of two or more consonants under one stress impulse, as simply successive one to the other, — such as we have in play, sky, hold, harm, glow, strive, east, east, etc., all which are double, or triple, but not diphthongal.

THE CONSONANTS OF THE ALPHABET (WITH THE CONSONANT DIGRAPHS) IN DETAIL.

B.

§ 220 This is a labial sonant mute (§§ 178, 195), as in boy, crab, elib, rob/ber, bun/ty, bring, blow, n/ble, h/br, h/ub, rhomb, robbed (röb), rob/s, cup/bear/er, etc. It is usually silent after m in the same syllable, as in bomb, climb, tomb, also before t, as in debt, doubt, sub/tle, also in bdel/ium.

For b in Spanish, see § 220, p. lxxviii.

C.

Of the letter there are two kinds of sound. — § 221 (1) The so-called "soft c" has a labial sound (§ 203) of three varieties. — (a) One like a sharp (§ 256), marked C, c, and represented by s in the respelling for pronunciation, this sound is taken before e, i, or y, as in cerde, cef/ty, cy press, neld, glance, force, vice, etc. — (b) In a few words the letter has the z sound, as in sacrifice, suffice, discern. — (c) When ce or ci is followed by another vowel in the same syllable, the sh sound is taken, either by the c alone, — as in oceanic, vicel/ity, — or by the ce or ci together, — as in ocean, vicel/ous, etc. (§§ 17, 106, 261). For c in Spanish, see § 221, p. lxxviii.

§ 222 (2) The so-called "hard c," marked C, c, has the sound of k, and is

represented by k in the respelling. This sound is taken before a, o, or u, or a consonant, and at the end of a syllable if not followed by i or e, as in call, cave, cold, plet/ure, act, ethics, ac/rid, cry, clay, arc, tale, san/ct/ion, d/ke, n/nnance, scan, re/cord, vne/ef-nate, and before e in scept/te, and before i in scil/rone, etc. — See § 232.

§ 223 C is silent in czar, victuals, indiet, and in muscle, corpuscle, etc.

CH.

This digraph has three sounds, as follows. — § 224 (1) The more frequent sound is diphthongal, and is approximately described as tsh (§ 210), as in chin, child, choose, church, much, becch, arch, etc., the digraph with this sound has sometimes for an equivalent the trigraph tch at the end of a syllable, as in hatch, watch, fetch, ditch, scotch, stach/ol, and is the same as the German tsch, as in Deutsch. It takes a j sound in spinach. § 225 The sound is otherwise represented by ti in haction, question, Chris/tian, digestion, etc., by te in right/eous, and by t with a part of u in tect/ure, nat/ure, etc. — See §§ 97, 106, 135.



care, carve, cart, heard, harp, hard, worm, warn, worn, farm, farther, turn, fern, western, etc.

care, carve, cart, heard, harp, hard, worm, warn, worn, farm, farther, turn, fern, western, etc.

**NOTE.**—According to Mr. A. J. Ellis, it is permissible, even in London, to sound the *r* as a smooth consonant in all cases in which it commonly takes the vowelized form. There would, therefore, seem to be no good reason for not doing so, and thereby avoiding the multiplication of what are really local, if not provincial, homonyms and the liability to ambiguity and mistake arising from the factitious similarity in sound of western and Weston, manner and manna, *horn* and fun; birds, bards, and buds, *oro* and saw, *loro*, lower, and law, and the like in other instances. Besides this objection, there is the naturally resulting habit of adding a consonant *r* to words ending in *a* when the following word begins with a vowel, as *Minerva(r)* is . . the *idea(r)* of, etc.

§ 251 In the case of words in which *r* occurs between two vowels of which the first is long and accented, such as *lie'ro*, *so'rious*, *wi'ry*, *de sir'ous*, there is a style of pronunciation prevalent in England, but not much in vogue in America, which doubles the *r*, making it smooth or else merely vocalized at the end of the first syllable, and rough and trilled at the beginning of the second, as *hi(r)ro*, *st(r)rious*, etc. In America, it is more frequently used in words formed with an inflection or suffix after the *r* than in other cases, as in *se-cür(r)ing*, *poor(r)er*, etc.

**g.**

§ 255 This letter has four different sounds, all of them ebilant (§ 203), two surd and two sonant (§§ 169, 179), as followe —

§ 256 (1) The proper sound of s as a surd ellulant (§ 203), is made by breath-

**§ 256** (1) The proper sound of s as a surd allulant (§ 203), is made by breath forced through a contracted channel between the tongue and the hard palate near the front teeth, and impinging upon the edges of the upper or the lower teeth, as in *see*, so, hiss, yes, scorn, sky, sty, smile, snow, spy, square, stay, swim, cuffs, picks, cups, cuts, scuse, curse, best, message, display, lists, pipes, absurd, morsel, absolve, basis, nuisance, practise, falso, etc.

The point of the tongue may be raised to the upper gums, or it may be depressed behind the lower teeth, making the contracted channel not so near the point of the tongue. Equivalents are — c soft, as in *cell, civil, vice*; sc, as in *scene, science*, etc.; sch, as in *schism, schedule* (as some in England pronounce § 277). ns, as in *psalm, psychology*, etc.

§ 277), ps, as in psalm, psychology, etc

\$ 277), ps, as in psalm, psychology, etc  
 § 287 (2) The sonant s (§§ 199, 202), —marked s,—corresponding to the surd  
 as above, le made by the same articulative position, except that the tongue is pressed  
 somewhat closer to the palate. The sound is precisely like that of z; as in sz, haz-  
 ribs, ridos, eggs, figs, alms, runs, lives, engy, palsy, rnsy, damse,  
 observo, pleasant, accuse, position, dignal, digense, husbandan,  
 grigly, resolve, presido, etc. The s is sonant as the final sound of some verbs  
 and surd as the final sound of the cognate nouns or adjectives, as use, abuso, di-  
 fuse, rise [n & t often alike sonant], house, etc. Notice close, with s as z  
 verb-and noun, and s-sh in the adjective Compare advice (v), advice (n), etc.

verb and noun, and s sharp in the adjective. Compare *adviglo* (v), *adviglo* (n), *adviglo* (a).

verb and noun, and s sharp in the adjective Compare *navigo* (to sail), *nave* (ship).  
§ 238 There is a diversity of opinion among orthoepists as to whether the z or the sharp s sound should be employed in some of the words formed with the prefix *diss-* (*Walker*, etc., favoring *diz-*, late orthoepists, *diss-*), as *dissarm*, *dissburse*, *disscuss*, *dissolve*. The former is more common in English than the latter, which is used also in the case of the termination *-ese* of gentile nouns, as in Chinese *Japannese*, etc.

§ 259 (3) *s* takes sometimes the sound of *sh* (§ 203), by fusion with a following vowel (§ 272), with consequent vowel change, as in *version*, *mansion*, *convulsion*, *censure*, *consual*, *sure*, *sugar*, etc., in the case of *s* doubled, the first *s* is assimilated to the second, as in *inssion* (pish'un), *issue* (yab'it) — *see* *verba* *s* takes the *sh* sound while leaving the following vowel unchanged, as *Asiatic*, *nausea*, etc. — See §§ 57, 106, 135, 221

§ 260 (4) S takes the sound (zh) of z in *azuro* (§ 274), by fusion with a following y-sound, when it is preceded by a vowel in an accented syllable; as in *vi'sion*, *dec'i'sion*, *ad-hi'sion*, *sua'sion*, *ex-plō'sion*, *con-fu'sion*, *pien'sure*, *insure*, *vi'su'al*, *u'su'ry*, etc., also in *sci'sion*, *ab-sci'sion*, *re-sci'sion*.

SE.

**T.**

§ 262 This is the dental surd mute (§§ 178, 185), as in *ti*o, *fi*, *no*t*e*, *try*  
*tu*no, *tw*inc, *st*ay, *str*ay, *ar*t, *l*ast, *n*pt, *s*ent, *af*t, *ac*t, *sa*lt, *ne*xt, *af*t*e*  
*te*nd, etc. For the sound of *t* in different situations, see *SOUND LETTERS*, §§ 185-194.  
For *t* sounded as *sh* in *n*ation, etc., and as *ch* in *qu*estion, see § 103.  
The sound is represented by *ht*, *ct*, *th*, *cht*, *ght*, *pth*, as in *d*oubt, *ind*ic*t*  
*th*me, *r*acht, *n*ight, *ph*isic, etc., also by the verb inflection -*ed* after  
surd elements other than *t* (§§ 96, 229). The *t* is silent in *W*int*h*ow, *m*ortgag*e*,  
*h*an*th*oy, *ch*asten, *h*uston, *af*ter, *l*isten, etc., but in *ch*asten, etc.,  
causes an abrupt beginning of the *n* (§ 158).

### THE

§ 263. This digraph is used to represent two linguo-dental fricative sounds  
 195 1 8 1 0 198, 199) a sord and a sonant; both made with the same articulation  
 as the *ts* in *tsu* — the sord, as in this thing thrive enthusiasm banth length  
 blath width etc.; the sonant marked *Th*, as in the this thy them  
 with b entle, batha father northern, etc

§ 204. In the following nouns, as in plural cases, the *th* is surd in the singular and sonant in the plural — *hash*, *cloth* *linth* *minuth* *oath* *path*, *wreath* *moith*; *pl* *bathing* *clothing* etc. *l* *rb* and *oun* forms differ: — the verb sonant, the noun surd as, *breathing* *breath* *wreath* a *wreath*; *bathe* *bath*; *mouth* *month*.

It has the sound of t in thyme Thomas Thames, Ether; and with ph. in phthisis; it is commonly effent in isthmus and asthma.

2

\$ .45. This is a labio-dental f leative lament (§§ 1 & 100) the sound correla-  
 U n of the sun f i as in vain vivid, over live lived move moved,  
 eating veal g etc. The sound is taken by f in ot (§ 100) but in pron uncing  
 trace sounds harden etc. uncorrelat ed from w and f

The sound can well enough be produced by the lips, but is quite commonly effected in this way by Germans, as it is so in their language represented by w

## 55

§ 500. This is a labial moment fricative (§§ 178, 179); as in the next worse in word class twelve twin want thwart to, Whence it is, I  
 know, followed by a vowel in the same syllable. It is sometimes represented by a  
 before another vowel in the same syllable, as in the words acquire language persuade

Preceded by a, the w may be regarded as forming in conjunction with the following vowel as an impure diphthong (§ 13 b), as in *awaken* *we* *sade*; b, t, preceded by a t, d, or hard g or an h sound, it forms in conjunction with the consonant a compound or diphthong, *gal*, *alam* t (§§ 12-15).

§ 27 W I called a semi-vowel (§ 206) from its close relation to the vowel *do* (food § 14) *o* *en* (foot § 1-3). It always actually begins with a brief *do* *o* *en* sound. The position of the org. is the same for both the *vw* I and the *eo* *en* *u*; the *t* has condition for the *vw* I making the chief difference -- as may be tested in the

[illegible][illegible]

## § 275 SYLLABICATION

(A.) A SYLLABLE — is the etymological signification. If the word, a *holding* to *gather* — are less usually of two or more speech elements following in succession and combined together (to a unity) but by the at sign of the impulse start of the utterance. The single one of the together but the mental thing are a succession such as can be sounded by itself, will manifest, I eye all the 1-2-3-4-5-6-7-8-9-10-11-12-13-14-15-16-17-18-19-20-21-22-23-24-25-26-27-28-29-30-31-32-33-34-35-36-37-38-39-40-41-42-43-44-45-46-47-48-49-50-51-52-53-54-55-56-57-58-59-60-61-62-63-64-65-66-67-68-69-70-71-72-73-74-75-76-77-78-79-80-81-82-83-84-85-86-87-88-89-90-91-92-93-94-95-96-97-98-99-100-101-102-103-104-105-106-107-108-109-110-111-112-113-114-115-116-117-118-119-120-121-122-123-124-125-126-127-128-129-130-131-132-133-134-135-136-137-138-139-140-141-142-143-144-145-146-147-148-149-150-151-152-153-154-155-156-157-158-159-160-161-162-163-164-165-166-167-168-169-170-171-172-173-174-175-176-177-178-179-180-181-182-183-184-185-186-187-188-189-190-191-192-193-194-195-196-197-198-199-200-201-202-203-204-205-206-207-208-209-210-211-212-213-214-215-216-217-218-219-220-221-222-223-224-225-226-227-228-229-230-231-232-233-234-235-236-237-238-239-240-241-242-243-244-245-246-247-248-249-250-251-252-253-254-255-256-257-258-259-260-261-262-263-264-265-266-267-268-269-270-271-272-273-274-275-276-277-278-279-280-281-282-283-284-285-286-287-288-289-290-291-292-293-294-295-296-297-298-299-300-301-302-303-304-305-306-307-308-309-310-311-312-313-314-315-316-317-318-319-320-321-322-323-324-325-326-327-328-329-330-331-332-333-334-335-336-337-338-339-340-341-342-343-344-345-346-347-348-349-350-351-352-353-354-355-356-357-358-359-360-361-362-363-364-365-366-367-368-369-370-371-372-373-374-375-376-377-378-379-380-381-382-383-384-385-386-387-388-389-390-391-392-393-394-395-396-397-398-399-400-401-402-403-404-405-406-407-408-409-410-411-412-413-414-415-416-417-418-419-420-421-422-423-424-425-426-427-428-429-430-431-432-433-434-435-436-437-438-439-440-441-442-443-444-445-446-447-448-449-450-451-452-453-454-455-456-457-458-459-460-461-462-463-464-465-466-467-468-469-470-471-472-473-474-475-476-477-478-479-480-481-482-483-484-485-486-487-488-489-490-491-492-493-494-495-496-497-498-499-500-501-502-503-504-505-506-507-508-509-510-511-512-513-514-515-516-517-518-519-520-521-522-523-524-525-526-527-528-529-530-531-532-533-534-535-536-537-538-539-540-541-542-543-544-545-546-547-548-549-550-551-552-553-554-555-556-557-558-559-560-561-562-563-564-565-566-567-568-569-570-571-572-573-574-575-576-577-578-579-580-581-582-583-584-585-586-587-588-589-590-591-592-593-594-595-596-597-598-599-600-601-602-603-604-605-606-607-608-609-610-611-612-613-614-615-616-617-618-619-620-621-622-623-624-625-626-627-628-629-630-631-632-633-634-635-636-637-638-639-640-641-642-643-644-645-646-647-648-649-650-651-652-653-654-655-656-657-658-659-660-661-662-663-664-665-666-667-668-669-670-671-672-673-674-675-676-677-678-679-680-681-682-683-684-685-686-687-688-689-690-691-692-693-694-695-696-697-698-699-700-701-702-703-704-705-706-707-708-709-710-711-712-713-714-715-716-717-718-719-720-721-722-723-724-725-726-727-728-729-730-731-732-733-734-735-736-737-738-739-740-741-742-743-744-745-746-747-748-749-750-751-752-753-754-755-756-757-758-759-760-761-762-763-764-765-766-767-768-769-770-771-772-773-774-775-776-777-778-779-780-781-782-783-784-785-786-787-788-789-790-791-792-793-794-795-796-797-798-799-800-801-802-803-804-805-806-807-808-809-810-811-812-813-814-815-816-817-818-819-820-821-822-823-824-825-826-827-828-829-830-831-832-833-834-835-836-837-838-839-840-841-842-843-844-845-846-847-848-849-850-851-852-853-854-855-856-857-858-859-860-861-862-863-864-865-866-867-868-869-870-871-872-873-874-875-876-877-878-879-880-881-882-883-884-885-886-887-888-889-890-891-892-893-894-895-896-897-898-899-900-901-902-903-904-905-906-907-908-909-910-911-912-913-914-915-916-917-918-919-920-921-922-923-924-925-926-927-928-929-930-931-932-933-934-935-936-937-938-939-940-941-942-943-944-945-946-947-948-949-950-951-952-953-954-955-956-957-958-959-960-961-962-963-964-965-966-967-968-969-970-971-972-973-974-975-976-977-978-979-980-981-982-983-984-985-986-987-988-989-990-991-992-993-994-995-996-997-998-999-1000-1001-1002-1003-1004-1005-1006-1007-1008-1009-1010-1011-1012-1013-1014-1015-1016-1017-1018-1019-1020-10

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

52 For *x* in Spanish see § 2.1. For *x* in English see § 2.2. The *x* in Spanish is a fricative [x] when followed by an accented syllable that begins with a consonant, as in *axila* 'axilla' and *axila* 'axilla'. It is a vowel [a] when followed by an accented syllable that begins with a vowel, as in *axila* 'axilla'. The *x* in English is a fricative [x] when followed by an accented syllable that begins with a consonant, as in *axila* 'axilla'. It is a vowel [a] when followed by an accented syllable that begins with a vowel, as in *axila* 'axilla'.

At the beginning of a word, *x* has the sound *ix* as in *xanthic* *xebec* *xilog* *xyly*. It retains this sound in certain compounds as *hi par'a xan'thin*, *nact'u-xy'long* *et*

## 3

\$\S\$ 27. Y as a consonant, is a palatal or semi-fricative element (\$\S\$ 170) as we hear you young beyond vineyard & Alydard etc. It is classed with æ as a semivowel (\$\S\$ 70). The letter y originally represented a vowel sound like the æt and edend and was related to ē (Eve) or (H)y. It had this sound in the Anglo-Saxon. As a consonant and properly pronounced it would in English it begins with a brief sound of æ; so the other of these vowels. It is an une thirtyeth of it since that omits the initial æ. In many words this resource is discarded and the vowel is hard in place of soft, from a. Thus yea, ye, yew, yep, as in particular a less general familiar set (\$\S\$ 106), will be like me v b o (\$\S\$ 97), and it forms part of the vowel ei (face) — see § 193. The plac of articulation for this component i adds far more back than does the place f construction for the vowel ē (Eve), in its low soft palate, as the place f does not.

X as a consonant, occurs only at the beginning of a syllable. At the end of a syllable it is vowelized as *i* or *y*. It is needed in the following syllables of the proper names of some foreign words, as *fi* in *fi*at, *logos* in *encarnación*, etc. and in such case is not restricted to the beginning of a syllable.

## 乙

[illegible]

6-24. In some of the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  bands (27) which are the most characteristic of

the Nishanahara's future grand design by a note of paper with a following word (5520) 13 of 400. The sound is represented by al fu lu ma etc. by a optionally a translation of location (77) and a in a sense, moreover, and other words from the French.

## § 275 SYLLABICATION

Vowels are *totally* bearers of stress. If one is to that a vowel, or a diphthong forms as a rule the core of a 'foot' asked by monomaxia on one or both sides, when the vowel does not mark the whole by itself — see § 11.

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

1. Gsoft and l g soft, as wa ger, ra ging, enti-ging, eviden-ging, inter-ging, leu-ger, riva-ger, ex-ge-te, ex-gency, oulo-gize, delu-ging, orna-gery, exco-g, as coming without another consonant next after a short accented vowel, or in the diphthongs: g = j, as rapa-gity, ma-le-g, r-f-ginent, pre-g-ple, reg-itation, rust-gity, di-git, 18-gic, judg-ment, acknowl-edg-ing, ex-ge-gerate, R-gerouse.

2. A consonant [t, s, z, c, sc, g, d], which wholly or partially stands a to h = a l e r, and thus takes on or has the sound of sh or zh or ch or j as collision, ad-tional, sh-tional, pre-tial, vi-tious, gra-tious, & great.

conscience și altele erau în tranziție; problema ad  
mixtion; religie și cultură, ontologie, etc.

**EXCEPTIONS** Right-of-way and liability (see Rule 11 Fed. 4). — For taxation etc. see Rule 11, F. — For assignment of effort, effort, etc. and see Rule 11. 1111 Note — For passion etc. see Rule 11. F. a. and 1111 Note.

[illegible]

1 X, with its proper sound = ks or gz; as anx ious, ex amine vex a tion, con sile for ernel ix ion flus ion.

3. A single letter or *v* if it was by itself with the soul of consonant *as*, *fullo* alien peculiar car; *lian* *gulus* *du* *lon* *con* *ni* *ni* *savior* *be* *har* *lor*; *v* *all* *ant* *hpa*; *lard* *bi* *llo*; *as* *li* *on* *in* *lu* *on* *du* *lon*. -- For rebel-*li* *on* *ni* *er* *ri* *fi* *an* *etc.* *see* 1. VIII

Rule V Profrues and suffragans are, in certain cases, to be separated from the body.

of the word without regard to the general rules 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 85

2 When the suffix displaces 2 at the end of the stem, as, māk or wīwīng  
hāt ing desir'ing pro uōi or overruling overrāi ed baptiz ing

[illegible]

3 Double sum s may be separated as, logically magical spherical  
theological mystical heathenial if b t when they can m l e  
the above limit thou, the yll bld lal must be d t er med by the gen ral Rul  
(ll 111, to). In s we have ma l-eal (cf ma l-a ) bld l-on fllsh  
(from Mld l-a ul l ) Y'a-n-el tllsh (from Y'a-n-el lie, etc.

Rule VI. When a single consonant (a digraph or trigraph; Rule II) comes between two vowels, it is not final (see I, II), it naturally joins the first vowel as in *la-ti-tude* *to* *re-fer* *re-act* *pol* *on* *beau-ti-ful* *pro-hi-bi-tion* (Rule IV) in all date; *ov* *lence* *nat* *em* *ti* *le-lon-lous* *bal-ony* *nom* *ti* *fi* *no-ti-fi-ca-tion* *ro-ta-to-ry* *pla-guy* *li-gi-ty* *re-gu-lah*.

**EXCEPTION:** When the preceding vowel is short and a *le* suffix is added, the *le* is habitually *schwa*, e.g. *prophét'le* 'prophet', *lil'le* 'little'. The *le* is a feminine *schwa* on a feminine prefix — For example, *lil'le* 'little'.

**EXCEPTION** — In a prefix or initial syllable, a short vowel though unaccented in y takes the following consonant; as, in -ingine Ab-*hi*-ctor con-*ter*. In -anour to en-armor dis-arm mis-an-thrope con-tri-

[illegible]

**Rule VII** When two or more consonants, capable of beginning a syllable, come between two accented vowels, —

A. All may be joined to the FOLLOWING vowel (see B below) —  
1 When the preceding vowel is long and accented or is capable of ending an

unice ted syllable (j ~ B) as, en·a·bling He·brew re·bric cŷ clone  
a·d·ered i ller hŷ lra tr·l·ler, bŷ gler t·gress, pŷo·ple A·p·ll prŷ  
acript hŷ tred neŷ lral in·te·gral ter·ri·bly

2 When the following are all in an accented syllable as, oblige! vibration  
 rhy-olope! 40-cent! a-thro-mall! a-cro-sill! hy-drautic! re-  
 flect! refrain! ana-glyphic! emigra-tion! re-plic!ion! o-quation!  
 [kw:] i-gu-nodon! [kw:] re-proof! le-scrip!ion! re-spec!  
 aples! dent, be-side! be-stow!al! be-twix!

B. One of the *a* may be joined to the PRECEDING vowel:—

I When this rule is short as, (th) t Aglet A-thenic Aph logle  
 I The can qy qy [kw] liquid fication fiper Astral vage  
 dge fateru nadeytr dilastraton, reglestraton pectrastron  
 dilastron dilastron mserology al ptecl alion pteclounle  
 malley stia, fiter k r' eno ble k, macke dman dsa  
 t thm dpecl d dilastr dilastron pultry lalam lam, ommit  
 tent. For ptecl dilastron etc see Rule 1 A - For ptecl ble dole ble  
 to see Rule 1 X - F. henuk, henuk etc see Rule 1

2. When the consonants *a* or *i* are especially affected by the preceding or following syllable is called an accent; as master em'phatic austere' austral Austrian Aus'rian foster'ly fully platy p'is'ly oyster royst'r nus'culation aus'picious theopne'stic accents, labor'a'tory

U CONNIVATIONS like et which are capable of ending as well as of beginning a syllable may be joined etymologically to the PRECEDING vowel according to the Vowel, highest of which is in the western list of consonants; the first vowel is the first consonant of the first syllable.

Rule VIII. W in two or more consonants, not liable of beginning a syllable, comes between two so called vowels, one or more but not three, of them I find to the preceding vowel with this one being or else to any vowel enjoining can be of little octave syllable ministered to the eye I judge compound on a relation archaic entire consonative consonable incidental intrinsic diphthong for utility

NOTE. — This Role particularly exemplified when a consonant is doubled as the syllable division is then usually made between the two letters; as, hab-bi-stab-ling (Role 1), rot-her be-ling red-dor differ-ent man-et-ile met-al steel ling seed in e expect-able man-if-est il-lu-min-ate reb-til-l- million ma-ti-on hal-lard brilliant ac-cer-tain sec-jun-ty mul-ti-ply at-mo-sphere dis-sip-er hap-pen, har-ing co-ry pos-si-on ac-cu-sa-tion mis-take at-lack, at-tic dily-ry = See R. 11. 1. 2.

**EXCEPTION** This R to give way! R to V when the derivative retains the spelling and does not (you and mean) g of the root or the original word as banked be nled earl cont ss-+ dress ea adding ebb' ing distiller come luring conflict's g north'ern-er t'rapped, taller taller g

Rule IX. A, W and g in le alter a consonant other than l or r and words from the French ending i re after a consonant other than r generally follow Rules VII and VIII. The le or co before give today a vowel followed by a consonant.

blo; sa-llé fée-ble sep ll | t on-tle élé-é spe-ckle, tickle twi-  
 kle g ac-kle (or grv k) | cud-é (or cō-die) | lile muf fle, kha-ble  
 handle mgl | m kfe n coddle apr | couple supple, maxle or  
 nō-ble | ttle bot-ble thistle startl dazl | sa-bre fē-bre, sere,  
 mōsser luere mō gre sep-é-é, o-é-re, elec-tre, spe-é-re,  
 mō-tre nī-tre cō-tre a out-re i-ut-re ll-re

B 61M and 60E II      pon s h words do not make separate phrases  
thy begi with a comma ant aa, ebl a blest troubled from bling; m-  
flog s ally etc. sab et mited an-tring, m-tring, m-tring, m-tring  
te [cf bal tle-ment & lie-ness sup-ple-ly an being m-tring

**Rule I** Certain letter combinations in foreign words, like which are common to several languages, are properly kept together in the same syllable as they appear in the original word.

Rule XI. I write as if printing no syllable is necessary when I write initials  
a vowel. The syllable from p lant, James, etc., is written as follows:  
vllables.

§277 SYNOPSIS OF WORDS DIFFERENTIALLY PRONOUNCED BY DIFFERENT  
ORTHOPEDISTS

This Synopsis originally prepared for the O two abridges of W better. Dictionary 1932 evolved for the same in 1947 revised and transformed it. Unbridled Dictionary 1964 has been again used and adapted to present conditions in its article "words and" theories and in its representations of the knowledge of the world as it was now present. The words are about the same in use (and by 1964) as in the edition of 1964 but many changes have been made in the list to be more in interest and use. Recent theories have been added for some that were formerly given. The aim of this Synopsis is not simply to gratify curiosity but to lead you to give information about words—especially important words—whose great value is in a matter of doubt or controversy.

[illegible]

early life he was an actor, and familiarly acquainted with Garrick and other theatrical celebrities who trod the stage at a time when it was universally considered the model of correct speech. Subsequently, he established himself as a teacher of elocution in London, Oxford, and various provincial towns in England, as well as in Scotland and Ireland; and becoming highly distinguished in that capacity, was patronized by many of the nobility and gentry. In 1791, he published the first edition of his "Critical Pronouncing Dictionary and Expositor of the English Language." This work, which embodied the results of much careful observation and long-continued study of "the analogies of the language," became at once the popular standard of pronunciation, and ran through many editions, both in England and America. And even now, after the lapse of more than fourscore years since the issue of the last of the four editions revised by Walker himself, though custom has much enlarged in regard to many words, and though more recent and very meritorious works have taken the place, Walker's opinion and authority are too important to justify any revision of this masterpiece. The 11th edition in this Synopsis, under the name of Walker, is a stereotype edition published in London in 1892 under the editorship of Dr. John Murray, who had long been intimately acquainted both with Walker personally and with his system, and was recommended for this special work by Walker himself at a considerable time before the decease of the latter in 1837.

For many years the proprietors of Walker's Dictionary held the English market exclusively, and in 1856 they published the title of "Walker Remodelled," and afterwards "Walker's Practical Dictionary of the English Language adapted to the Present State of Literature and Science," an excellent and elaborate Practical Dictionary by H. H. Walker, Esq., an "experienced" editor published in thirty days of his life, and "promised to render the oral usage of English such as it is at present among the sensible and well educated in the British metropolis, and I am sure to confer many important advantages upon those who have been of learning that usage." I am a Londoner, the son of a Londoner, and have lived nearly all my life in London. My early days were spent in preparation for a literary profession, and a "Practical Grammar of English Proper and Improperly called Latin" published thirty years ago, is an evidence of the result of this course of studying Latin as has been fixed on the subject in view. It is probable that the example of preparation should be taken not exclusively from the Latin, but more only in the highest class, and yet from those who devote all their time to learning. I have been able to observe the usage of all classes. As a teacher of English language and literature, I have been admitted into some of the first families in the Kingdom, as a special tutor, and I have come much into contact with the highest members of the public, and as a public reader and lecturer, I have been obliged to fashion my own style to suit the taste of the day. It is therefore, I may not unreasonably be allowed, my opinion that I have come into contact with those who seek the opinion of others to reach their preservation. In this Synopsis, the eighth edition of the above mentioned Dictionary, issued in 1871, with a Supplement, &c., is quoted in the pages of Smith.

The Reports by H. H. H. of Dr. Joseph H. H. H. give evidence of long-continued and considerable attention to the subject of pronunciation. His quarto volume of 1823, with a supplement issued in 1822, is here quoted under the name of H. H. H.

The 1<sup>st</sup> Secretary of Rev. James Stewart, is one of the three new dioceses cited in the "Register." His name is Russell, was a Scotchman, and died in 1862. His 2<sup>d</sup> successor, of that diocese, has been elected by Rev. Philip Henry Phelps, Bishop, and the Governor of D. A. Act 2<sup>d</sup> A., as Mr. John C. Green, Cambridge, Eng., and it is truly as true as that at present, representatives of half the conservative progress, and the faithful in Wales, is the personal system of representation.

In the present Synod's then meeting, under the name of C. H. the "Compendium of the Faith" of Dr. John O'Connell, of Albany, Recd. J. in which

the pronunciation is professedly "adapted to the best modern usage," by **Richard Cull**, Esq., of London, one of the contributors to the *Penny Cyclopaedia*, and well known as an enthusiastic and learned phonologist. "The best modern usage," however, is assumed to be that of educated society in the city of London, and the assertion is made that "no system of pronunciation can be regarded as correct unless it be in strict conformity" with this standard. It must be added, that though both **Smart** and **Cull** claimed to exhibit the most approved London usage, they differed widely and often as to what that usage is. But the above named Dictionary has been superseded in this Synopsis by another, also bearing Dr. Ogilvie's name, but not Mr. Cull's, "*The Imperial Dictionary of the English Language*," issued in 1853, as "carefully revised and greatly augmented," under the editorship of **Charles Anson**, M. A., LL. D., Dr. Ogilvie having died in 1851.

"The *Zncyclopedia Dictionary*," edited by Rev. Robert Hunter, M. A., LL. D., and issued in fourteen parts, 1874-1883, is the most recent dictionary which is cited in this Synopsis, and the most copious in its list of words. The Preface, in the last part, says: "The work has been carried on under the personal supervision of Mr. John Hildiar, M. A., late scholar of Trinity College, Oxford [Eng.], who has revised and signed every page to press, and who is responsible for the general arrangement of the work, especially as regards matters of style, pronunciation, &c." This dictionary is more nearly allied than are the others, in its system of pronunciation, to the long pronounced, but still incomplete, "*New English Dictionary on Historical Principles*," which is edited by James A. H. Murray, LL. D., sometime President of the Philological Society, though it is far more simple than the latter in its notation of sounds. The *Encyclopedia Dictionary* has a *a* in *act*, *cap*, is not *i* in *ice* (X) — which is thus given by Walker, Smart, Stormonth, and the Imperial Dictionary — but the *a* in *father* (ii), and its *a* in *a-tend*, *com'ma*, is, in distinction from either of the preceding, marked as the obscure *a* in *a-mid*, and in this agrees with Smart and Webster. Unlike Walker, it distinguishes the *ü* in *füle* from the *o* in *for*; the *i* in *vic* from the *e* in *here*, the *i* in *pine* from the *i* in *sure*; the *ö* in *gö* from the *o* in *score*, the *ü* in *müle* from the *u* in *erre*. More than Smart's or Stormonth's, or even the Imperial Dictionary, it revolts from Walker's systematic disregard of etymology in the pronunciation of derivatives and compounds. Thus, instead of Walker's *bipar-tite*, *hër'o-ism*, *Plät'o-nist*, thus pronounced *bi-pär'tite*, *hë'tro-izm*, *Plät'o-nist*, the meanings of which are readily understood from their likeness to *pär'tite* (or *par't*), *hër'o*, and *Plät'o*

The diverse systems of notation employed by the orthoepists, whose modes of pronunciation are here reported, are of necessity represented by that which is used in this Dictionary, and although, as a consequence, the precise shade of sound intended may not in all cases be expressed with minute accuracy, yet it is believed that very few, if any, important discrepancies will be found to exist. It should be noticed, however, that Stormonth and the Imperial, as well as Walker, ascribe the sound of a in am (our ä) to the a in such words as *cell*, *synagogue*, *amenity*, *conjur*, for which this Dictionary has a, that Walker makes no distinction between the e in *ferd* (our d) and the e (ë) in *erd* or *in-herit*, that Worcester's obscure sounds—*æ* of *e* in *abolition*, *amand*, *liar*, *couple*, *e* in *brifer*, *fuil*, *i* in *ra'ins* / *o* in *cler*, *confess*, *u* in *cure*, *e*, *deputis*, etc.—are represented here, as in the revision of this Synoyn, made in 1864, by unmarked vowels; that Smart's apostrophe is used if his pronunciation, as he used it, to mark "the sound as of a partially suppressed *e*," and that the number of words for which two modes of pronunciation are needed is considerably increased, for reasons which will be obvious to those who carefully study this Synoyn.

[J] In this synopsis, brackets [ ] indicate the pronunciation of kindred words taken to serve in place of the Synoptical words, when the latter are not found in the particular dictionaries thus represented.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]



[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

	WEESTER	WALKER	SMART	WORCESTER.	STORMONTH	IMPERIAL DICT	ENCYC. DICT
WAYLAY	wā-lā'	wā-lā'	wā-lā'	wā-lā or wā lā'	wā-lā'	wā lā' or wā-lā	wā lā' or wā-lā
WEALDE :	wēld'n	.	wēld'n	wēld'n	wēld'n	wēld'n	wēld'n
WEATON	wēp'mū	wēp'mū	wēp'mū	wēp'mū	wēp'mū	wēp'mū	wēp'mū or wēp'm
WEAR, n., river	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr or wēr	wēr	wēr	wār
WERE, imp. of BE	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wēr	wār
WHITSUNDAY	hwīt'sūn-dā or hwītsūndā	.	.	whīt'sūn da	hwīt'sūn-dā	whīt-sūn'dā	whīt-sūn'dy or whīt'sūn-dā
WHOI	hwōrl or hwōrl	.	hwōrl	hwōrl	hwōrl or hwōrl	whōrl	whōrl
WORTLESEETTY	hwōrt'l bč'r-ry	hwōrt'l bč'r-rō	hwōrt'l bč'r-rē	hwōrt'l bč'r-o	bčrt'l bč'r-ry	n hōrt'l bč-r-ry	whōrt'l bč'r-ry
WIGWAM	wīg'wām	.	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām	wīg'wām
WIND, n., air	wīnd, poet often wind	wīnd or wind	wīnd	wīnd	wīnd, poet wind	wīnd, poet often wind	wīnd, poet often wind
WINDHIFT	wīnd'pīp'	wīnd'pīp or wind'-	wīnd'pīp	wīnd'pīp or wīnd'-	wīnd pīp	wīnd'pīp	wīnd'pīp
WINNENOW	wīn'tō'	.	.	wīnd'tō	wīnd'tō	wīnd'tō	wīnd'tō
WINDSOR	wīn'zēr	.	.	wīnd'zor	wīnd'zor	wīnd'zōr	wīnd'zūr
WITCHAMOOTE	wīt'e-nā-gē mōt'	.	wīt'en āj'c mōt	wīt'e na-gē mōl'	[wīt'en āg'c-mōt]	[wīt'en ā gē mōt]	wīt'en āg ē mōt
WITH	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth	wīth or wīth	wīth
WOLFHAM	wōl'frām, wūl'fram	.	wōl'frām	wōl'frām	wōl'frām	wōl'frām	wōl'frām
WOMPAT	wōm'bāt	.	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt, wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt	wōm'bāt
WOOTED	wōot'ed, wūr'stēd	wōot'r'ed	wōot'r'ed	wūr'stēd	wōos'tēd, wōor'stēd	wōos'tēd	wōost'ēd
WOUND	wōund or wound	wōund or wound	wōund	wōund or wound	wōund, archaic wound	wōund, archaic wound	wōund
WRATH	rath	rūth or rāth	rath	rath or rath	rath	rath or rath	rath
WRATH, n	rēth	rūth or rūth	rēth	rēth	rēth	rēth	rēth
ZAPHODIN	zīf'oid	.	zīf'oid	zīf'oid or zīf'oid	zīf'oid	zīf'oid	zīf'oid
ZAGRE	jā'gēr or jā'gēr	.	jā'gēr	jā'ger	jā'gēr	jā'gēr	jā'gēr
ZAPOCA	jā'pōk	.	jā'pōk	jā'pok	jā'pōk	jā'pōk	jā'pōk
ZAPOT	jā'pōn or jā'pōn	.	jā'pōn	jā'pon	jā'pōn or jā'pōn	jā'pōn	jā'pōn
YEA	jā or jē	jū	jā	jā or jē	jā	jā	jū
YEZEGENDIAV	jēr'dē-jēr'dē-an	.	jēr'dē-jēr'dē-an	jēr'dē de-gē'r'de-an	jēr'dē-jēr'dē-an	jēr-dē gh'dē-ān	jēr-dē gh'dē-ān
ZOLK	jōlk or jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk	jōk
ZAIM	zīm	.	zīm	zaim	.	zā'im	zn'im
ZANAT	zā'nat or za'-	.	zā'nat	zā'nat	.	za'nat	za'nat
ZALOUS	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs or zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs	zāl'ūs
ZACUN	zāk'un	tahc-kūn'	zāk'yo	zō'kin or che-kō'	zēk'in	zēk'in	zēk'in
ZERTIN	zē'nith	zē'o'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith	zē'n'ith
ZOKLF	zō'h'l or zōk'l	.	zōk'kl	zō'h'l	zō'h'l	zō'h'l	zō'h'l
ZOO-MITOLOGY	zō-h'i-tōl'ō-jy or zō h' i-	.	zō h' i-	zo-h'i e-tōl'ō-jō	zō-h'i-tōl'ō-jy	zō'h-i-tōl'ō-jy	zō-h'i-tōl'ō-jy
ZOUCH	zōuch	.	zōuch	zōuch	zōuch	zōuch	zōuch
ZUCOLO	zū'kolō	.	zū'kolō	zū'kolō	.	zū'kolō	zū'kolō
ZUCODACTILOUS	zū'gō-dākt'il'ūs	.	zū'gō-dākt'il'ūs	zi go-dākt'le lūs	.	zī gō dākt'il'ūs	zī gō-dākt'il'ūs
ZUCOVATIC	zū'gō-mākt'ik, zi'gō-	.	zū'gō-mākt'ik	zi-go-mākt'ik	zū'gō-mākt'ik	zī gō-mākt'ik	zī-gō-mākt'ik

## GUIDE TO PRONUNCIATION.

## ADDITIONS

## B.

§ 239 [Add] R. In Spanish between two vowels, as in *carban* (ká-ran'), *Julia* (hú-lyá), *son* is like English *v*, but it is a bilabial rather than a labiodental, that is, it is formed with the lips alone, and not with the lower lip and upper teeth. It is like the *v* of *av* in the middle and south of Germany and of modern Greek *β*. The sound is made with a loose, or feeble, contact of the lips. Cf. § 265.

②

§ 221. [d] C in Cas (in Spanish) (which is meant by the abbreviation Sp in the spelling heretofore) before e and i is pronounced like English th in thin, but in Spanish America and in parts of Spain (esp. in Andalusia), it is commonly pronounced like s in sun, although the Castilian s and is often taught in the schools, as, *serpiente* (sér'pēntē), *esperanza* (ē'spānzā), *cinco* (thānt's or ānt's). Cf. § 273, below.

( 13.

[27] {dɪ} CH has two sounds in German, one, resembling a hawking or clearing of the throat, a strong aspirated *t*, with the back of the tongue raised toward the soft palate, to harden after *n*, *m*, and represented in the respelling for convenience by *t*, as Knecht's (*k'nekt*), also *t*, heard after any other vowel or a consonant; the other is further forward in the mouth, the middle of the tongue being raised toward the hard palate. This latter sound is somewhat best represented by *f* in my transcription, as, e.g., Leichhardt's (*leifhart*). These kindred elements are *et* (*eht*) in *et*, *et*. These two symbols of *ch* occur also in a few French names such as *tychard*, and in some English words.

In the case of Gwethli is a hump-backed fish, usually resembling the first character in the Chinese character for breadth (寬), sketched (𩺰). In many Oriental words a letter or two are represented by this sign, though often by 𩺰, as in Khan (𩺰).

## 13

[illegible]

but is very weak, some authorities regarding it as nearer tho *th* in *thin*. In other positions it is more nearly like English *d*, but the contact of the tongue is further down on the upper teeth, or often touching their edges, and is not so firm as in English.

It is often dropped, or pronounced very faintly, both in Spain and in Spanish America, esp in the endings *ndo*, *ido*, etc, and when final

**G.**

§ 231 [1dd] G final in German and in most positions in Dutch sounds like German ch (see § 227, above), as in *Thulweg* (tal'væg'), *Jungie* (lŭt'ŕ or lŭ'h'ŭŕ).  
G in Spanish before e and i is like Spanish j (see § 230, below), as in *gila* (hŭ'la)

**GE.**

§ 236. [Add.] Gh in Scotch and Irish words is nearly like German ch (see § 227 above), but in the English pronunciation of these words it is sometimes dropped and pronounced as k or f, as in currigh (kūr'ra or kūr'rāk), baugh (bak or baf).

## J.

§ 229 [ddd] J in Spanish is a strong guttural aspirate somewhat resembling German ch, as in jornada (hór n'ch'ás), Loja (l'oh'ás) See § 227, above.  
In the Southwestern U. S. J (g before e and i) in Spanish and American Spanish words is nearly identical with English J strongly aspirated, but it is sometimes pronounced with but slight aspiration or dropped entirely.

271. [Add] X in Spanish is now usually equal to English x (ks), but is occasionally found for the sound of Spanish j or g described in § 230, above, as in exact (ka'há), exido (i-é-tyá).

## 3.

§ 577. [42] Z in Castilian Spanish (which is throaty by throaty variation in the  
recapitulation for pronunciation) before a o, n and at the end of syllable, is pronounced  
like th in thin, but there, that Spanish American and in parts of India it is con-  
stantly pronounced as in wine although the Castilian one is often taken to be  
more so, as, once (f. 55a or 56a) guano (probably or possibly)



